

MONGOL ELEMENTS IN MANCHU

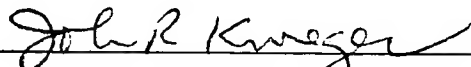
by

WILLIAM ROZYCKI

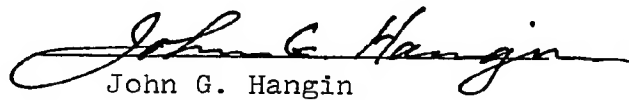
Submitted to the faculty of the Graduate School  
in partial fulfillment of the requirements for  
the degree Doctor of Philosophy in the Department  
of Uralic and Altaic Studies, Indiana University.

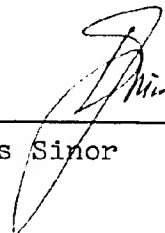
December, 1983

Accepted by the Committee in partial fulfillment of  
the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

  
John R. Krueger, Chairman

  
John Goldsmith

  
John G. Hangin

  
Denis Sinor

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION .....	1
Phonology .....	9
Guide to Lexicon Use .....	13
Abbreviations .....	15
Notes .....	16
 LEXICON .....	 19
 FINDINGS AND OBSERVATIONS .....	 294
Notes .....	296
 WORKS CITED .....	 297
 INDEX OF WRITTEN MONGOL .....	 301

## INTRODUCTION

When in 1956 Sir Gerard Clauson offered his theory that the regular sound correspondences among the Turkic, Mongol, and Tungus languages were the result of extensive early borrowing rather than genetic relationship, he reignited a sometimes acrimonious and always spirited debate between the pro-Altaicists (maintaining a genetic relationship) and the anti-Altaicists (maintaining early and extensive loan contact). In the past twenty years the Altaic Controversy has served as a marvelous tonic for an ailing discipline. From this period have come excellent studies of Altaic lexicon, most notably Clauson's Etymological Dictionary of Pre-Thirteenth-Century Turkish and Doerfer's Türkische und Mongolische Elemente im Neupersischen, as well as critiques of methodology such as Sinor's 1963 review of N. Poppe's Vergleichende Grammatik der Altaischen Sprachen. That such scholarship had an effect on the field can be seen by the fact that the leading pro-Altaicist, N. Poppe, changed his opinion concerning a number of words he had previously regarded as evidence of genetic relationship.<sup>1</sup>

In recent years the Altaic controversy has led to what might be termed a synthesis of the pro- and anti-Altaicist theses. There is now a general consensus among scholars (see, for example, Rona-Tas' 1976 article "On the Meaning of Altaic") that many of the sound correspondences ascribed in the past to genetic relationship are in fact due to loan influence. But this consensus further maintains that there exist a number of common words which cannot be ascribed to borrowing and which do indeed deserve the label "Altaic".

The primary tasks facing current scholars in the area of Altaic lexicon are the separation of loan material from the native stock of a target language, the analysis and classification of this material into different strata (if



contact has occurred at more than one period in the history of the language) and the study of that remaining native lexicon which exhibits regular sound correspondences to the lexicon of the other Altaic languages.

Manchu, the language of the founders of the Ch'ing dynasty of China, is the only Tungus language with a long and full literary history. The writing of Manchu dates back to the early 17th century and corresponds to the political rise of the Manchus from their tribal homeland in Manchuria to become first the rulers of North China and the steppe region, and then of all China. Manchu is written with a script adapted from the Mongols (the Uighur script) and modified by the addition of diacritic marks which eliminate the phonetic ambiguities inherent to that script.

While the Manchu language was slowly replaced by Chinese during the course of the Ch'ing dynasty's long history (1644-1911), so that today Manchu is virtually a dead language,<sup>2</sup> Manchu survived in written form as a chancellery language well into the present century. In addition, members of the Sibe tribe who were moved as a military garrison to Sinkiang in 1765 and thus escaped Sinification, still speak their native language, a dialect of Manchu.

Though Manchu is the only Tungus language with an accessible corpus of literary monuments, it must be noted that Jurchen, the language of the Chin dynasty of China (1115-1234), also left written records. Unfortunately these remain undeciphered and are accessible only through Chinese glossaries. This limited material makes clear that Jurchen is closely related to Manchu linguistically. Though it is not the parent of Manchu, Jurchen clearly was in a dialect relationship with an earlier form of Manchu.<sup>3</sup>

The other Tungus languages are known through travellers' notes from the 17th to the 20th centuries and by the ex-

cellent lexicographic and other linguistic research of the Leningrad-based Tungusologists of the Soviet Union in the present day. A number of the Tungus languages of the Soviet Union now have written languages developed as part of Soviet minority language policy. Nevertheless, in lexicographic representation Manchu remains even now unsurpassed among the Tungus languages.

Linguistic connections between Manchu and the Mongolian language were noticed quite early by scholars, as the two languages share many words which are virtually identical in phonetic shape and in meaning. The first scholar to devote an article to Mongol-Manchu sound correspondences was P. Schmidt in the year 1898,<sup>4</sup> while Willy Bang, the noted Turkologist, in 1924 published an article which examined Turkic correspondences in Manchu. Bang ended the article by noting that many of the words discussed were likely to have been borrowed through a Mongol intermediary.

In his 1930 article the Mongolist G.D. Sanžeev listed a number of problems raised by sound change in words of Mongol origin in Manchu. Though he was unable to give more than tentative answers to these problems, his work remained until now the most comprehensive on the subject. In 1938 the Altaicist Kotwicz, like Bang before him, elected to study Turkic elements in Manchu, though a number of correspondences treated in his article also had a possible Mongol intermediary. These works by Schmidt, Bang, Sanžeev and Kotwicz mark the end of the early period of study of Mongol and Turkic elements in the Manchu language.

A number of advances in scholarship in the post-war period have greatly aided the work of Manchu lexicon study. Among these are the appearance of comparative phonologies of the Tungus languages written by Tsintsius in 1949 and Benzing in 1955, and a comparative phonology of Mongolian produced by N. Poppe in 1955.

The Hungarian savant L. Ligeti, using Chinese glosses from Chin and Ming times, demonstrated in his 1960 article the value of using Jurchen and Kitan reconstructions for the establishment of both absolute and relative chronologies for sound change in Mongol loans into Manchu. The publication in 1969 of Yamamoto's study of a speaker of the Sibe dialect of Manchu has further enhanced the field, as did Kiyose's 1977 work on Jurchen. But the greatest contribution to Manchu lexicon studies and, in fact, to Tungus studies in general, has been the Sravnitel'nij slovar' tunguso-man'čžurskikh jazykov [Comparative Dictionary of the Manchu-Tungus Languages] of which Volume I appeared in 1975 and Volume II in 1977. This work, under the general editorship of V.I. Tsintsius, brings together all the words of a single etymon in all the Tungus languages, so that the developments in the individual languages can be compared at a glance. It is not exaggeration to say that this work finally makes possible a comprehensive investigation of Mongol elements in Manchu - the aim of this study - and also of future full-scale study dealing with the lexicon of any or all of the Tungus languages.

The compilers of the Sravnitel'nij slovar', drawing on the works of Poppe, Ramstedt, Vladimirtsov and Sanžeev, as well as on their own initiative, included in their work Mongol correspondences to the Tungus etymon groupings. With these correspondences as a base<sup>5</sup> I have added those proposed by other scholars and supplemented these with correspondences noticed in the course of my own lexicographic research. These correspondences are treated individually in the Lexicon,<sup>6</sup> and are assigned to one of a number of categories according to the available evidence.

The methodology for determining loan relationships and the direction of the loan may be phonological, semantic, or etymological in nature. The phonological method for

ascertaining loan direction involves the prohibition in Manchu against final consonants other than -n. Thus, in the case of a correspondence such as Manchu ayara "sour milk, buttermilk" ~ Mongol ayiray "fermented milk of mares or cows", the loan direction must be Mongol → Manchu; a loan in the other direction would yield Mongol \*ayira.

The semantic method for loan direction has to do with the narrowing of meaning encountered in the borrowed form in comparison to the semantic range in the donor form. This can be seen in the case of Mongol ayimay "tribe, clan; aimak ...class, category, species, genus, world (in nature); part of speech; faculty or department..." ~ Manchu aiman "tribe". In this case the narrowing of meaning (in addition to the phonology) indicates the direction of the loan as Mongol → Manchu.

The etymological method can be shown by the correspondence Mongol amila- "to give life, enliven, let live, spare a life; to animate an image...to revive, come to life, become animated" ~ Manchu amilambi "to anoint a Buddhist icon's eyes with blood and thereby impart life to it" where (in addition to the semantic narrowing) the existence of Mongol ami(n) "life; breath" from which the Mongol word is derived, shows that the word is originally Mongol and therefore the loan direction is Mongol → Manchu.

The application of phonological, semantic, and etymological methodology allows determination of loan direction in many cases. Once a pattern emerges for certain types of loans with a specific distribution within Tungus, then other cases where evidence is lacking may be assigned to a loan period on the basis of the established pattern.<sup>7</sup> Each correspondence treated in the Lexicon is assigned to one of the eight categories listed below.

#### Recent Loans Mongol → Manchu

By far the largest category, correspondences assigned

to this group generally show representation within Tungus only by a Manchu form (e.g. aksargan, budurhûna), or by a Manchu form and one or more members of North Tungus<sup>8</sup> (e.g. arcan, boro), in which case the North Tungus forms are also recent borrowings but by another route.

The large number of words dealing with Buddhist teaching and ritual and which ultimately are of Sanskrit origin (cf. Bischoff 1969) fall into the category of recent loans from Mongol. Also falling into the category of recent loans are a number of Manchu forms showing morpheme change on the final syllable (e.g. belhen, julgen) which follows a pattern of suffixation encountered with native stock. Despite this suffixation there is little doubt that the words belong to the most recent period.

Beyond this, there are a number of correspondences which fall into the pattern established for recent loans from Mongol into Manchu but where no evidence exists for determining the direction of loan. These are also labelled as recent loans on the basis of the established pattern, and are always marked as such.

#### Early Loans Mongol → Manchu/Jurchen

This category represents an intermediate layer of borrowing between the recent loans and the layer of ancient loans (see below). The distribution pattern within Tungus and the phonology of the early loans are not as clearly defined as the recent and ancient layers of borrowing. The early period of borrowing is most often represented in Jurchen as well as in Manchu (e.g. aga, foholon) and sometimes includes representation in other Tungus languages, especially those of South Tungus (e.g. hûsiha moo, jali).

#### Ancient Loans Mongol → Tungus

To this period are ascribed those Mongol loans which are represented not only in Manchu but throughout Tungus,

and with a phonology which indicates their antiquity. Examples are falanggû, anda. A number of items in this category have an ultimate Turkic origin and are Turkic → Mongol → Tungus loans. The dating of this period is quite difficult, though it can be seen that a number of culture words and names for domesticated animals fall into this category.

#### Pre-Loan Correspondences

Into this category fall words with a phonology consistent with native Tungus stock and for which there is no evidence of loaning. Examples are gosihon, gala. Cases where a Turkic correspondence also exists, e.g. angga, can be labelled as Altaic correspondences.

#### Loans Manchu → Mongol (and Tungus → Mongol)

The loans from Manchu into Mongol involve specific court terms from Ch'ing times (efu, beile) and cases where the etymology clearly indicates a Manchu origin (orhoda). There are also cases of earlier loans from Tungus into Mongol (e.g. seleme, hûdašambi) which are determined on an etymon basis. But both types of loans, from Manchu into Mongol and from Tungus into Mongol, are quite rare and represent less than one percent of the correspondences. Beyond the Ch'ing court terms there is no established pattern for such loans.

#### Problematic Cases

These involve correspondences which cannot be ascribed to mere chance but where the phonological or semantic evidence is such that assignment to one of the categories above is impossible. Examples are dalda and baktalambi. To this category also are assigned a number of words of onomatopoetic origin, such words being generally unsuited to classification within the bounds of a standard phonology. Examples are bar ber seme and curgimbi.

#### Loans Mongol ← Chinese → Manchu

Into this group fall those words which exist in both Mongol and Manchu but which have their origin in separate borrowings from Chinese. Examples are cifu, polori.

#### Dismissable Cases

A number of correspondences proposed by scholars are unsupportable on semantic, phonological, or structural grounds and are dismissable. Any semantic or phonetic similarity is ascribable to chance rather than to genetic or loan relationship. Examples of such unfounded cases are ailimbi, cib cib seme, and bufaliyambi.

## PHONOLOGY

While the phonological study of Mongol elements in Manchu deserves a separate and full-scale study, I must here necessarily confine my remarks to a few instances where a sound in Mongol is regularly represented by more than one sound in Manchu. For the most part these multiple correspondences can be explained by the known history of sound change within either Mongol or Manchu.

Mo. -b- <  $\begin{matrix} \text{Ma. -b-} \\ \text{Ma. -f-} \end{matrix}$  This double correspondence has to do with a sound change in Mongol from (\*-p- >) \*-p- > -p-, this last sound being represented in Written Mongol by -b-. The history of initial \*-p- in Mongol is rather well studied, but little attention is paid to this sound in non-initial position. Poppe 1955 p.98 does state that in intervocalic position Mongol \*-p- (< \*-p-) has become Written Mongol -b-. It would appear from Manchu reflexes that this statement holds true even in cases where the sound is not intervocalic, see for example arfa in the Lexicon. Presumably Manchu -f- reflects a borrowing from Mongol at the period when \*-p- had become a spirant (still bilabial and voiceless), represented as \*-p-, an intermediary step before the sound change to the voiced bilabial spirant -p- which survives in the modern Mongol dialects. The change in Mongol from a voiceless to a voiced spirant must be dated before the advent of written records of Mongol, that is, before the 13th century. If Mongol medial \*-p- has followed the same history of sound change as the initial \*-p-, then one could suppose this change of \*-p- > \*-p- > -p- to have taken place after the 10th century but before the 13th (cf. Ligeti 1960 p.237). Some further examples of this correspondence are hefeli, hafirambi, yafahan.

Mo. č- <  $\begin{matrix} \text{Ma. š-} \\ \text{Ma. c-} \end{matrix}$  The double correspondence in this case is again ascribable to sound change within Mongol. Some cases of Written Mongol č- ~ Manchu š- are



due to a change of  $\check{c} > \check{s}$  in certain Mongol dialects when the vowel immediately following is  $-i-$  (cf. Poppe 1955 p.111). Thus, Manchu šolo is an example of a borrowing from a Mongol dialect - probably one of the Buriat sub-dialects. Other cases of the correspondence Mongol  $\check{c}- \sim$  Manchu  $\check{s}-$  do not, however, have to do with an environment favoring palatalization. Such a case is exemplified by Manchu šanyan, corresponding to Mongol čayan "white". Yet here again the explanation for the Manchu initial sound should be sought within Mongol. According to Poppe 1955 p.110 there are Mongol dialects where sporadic cases of  $\check{c}- > \check{s}-$  occur, and the likeliest explanation for the form in Manchu (and Jurchen) is as a borrowing from a Mongol dialect form which has not survived.

Mo.  $k-$ ,  $q-$   $\begin{cases} \text{Ma. } h- \\ \text{Ma. } k- \end{cases}$  This double correspondence is particularly vexing to scholars because the correspondence in Manchu to the Mongol plosive represented in the orthography by  $\underline{k}-$  (with front vowels) and  $\underline{q}-$  (with back vowels) is sometimes as Manchu  $\underline{k}-$ , representing a plosive, and sometimes as Manchu  $\underline{h}-$ , representing a spirant. Researchers have been unable to find environmental or structural factors which could account for this (cf. Tsintsius 1949 pp.215-216; Benzing p.28; Ligeti 1960 p.244). While the solution to this problem must be sought within Manchu-Tungus, it should be borne in mind that some modern dialects of Mongol such as Khalkha have undergone a sound change of the voiceless velar plosive to a voiceless velar spirant, that is,  $*\underline{k}-, *q- > \underline{x}-$ . This is demonstrably a recent phenomenon.

The chronological classification of loan correspondences carried out in the present work has shed some light on the problem of the reflexes in Manchu of the voiceless velar plosive of Mongol. The dating of the forms in Manchu has led to a tentative conclusion that there were two very an-

cient layers of borrowing from Mongol into Tungus which interacted with a sound change within Tungus of \*k- > \*x- > Ø-.

The very earliest level of borrowing (and one which is quite rare) is represented in the lexicon by Manchu orin "twenty". There can be no doubt that this word was borrowed into Tungus from Mongol, at which time there was an initial plosive in the Mongol form. It is likely that at this early stage a sound change of \*k- > \*x- took place within Tungus, thus \*korin > xorin. At some later time (perhaps during the second level of borrowing?) xorin underwent, except in some conservative dialects within Tungus, a further change x- > Ø- so that the form for "twenty" became, as it is now in Manchu, orin.

The second level of borrowing is represented by Manchu hoton "walled city, city wall" which is an ancient borrowing into Tungus of Mongol goton. This word came into Tungus as \*koton and under the influence of the sound change \*k- > x- became xoton. It may have been at this period that the words already in Tungus with x- lost the initial consonant entirely (that is, x- > Ø-) as exemplified by orin.

The third level of borrowing is still quite an old one, and is exemplified by Manchu kobkolombi. Here the Tungus languages borrowed from the Mongol gobqul- "to peel, flay", probably in a phonetic form quite close to the Written Mongol representation. By this third layer of borrowing the change \*k- > x- had ceased, so the plosive remained as such in borrowings.

The fourth level of borrowing has to do with the previously-mentioned sound change in modern dialects of Mongol, where a velar spirant has come to represent an historical plosive. In these cases Manchu borrows the Mongol dialect form with the spirant, and this is represented in Manchu as such, that is, with h-. An example is

Manchu hargi, represented in Written Mongol as qargi but in Khalkha, for example, as  $\text{xapɣa}$  [xãrgi] "rapids".

The preceding has been my attempt to clarify the correspondence of Mongol k-, q- to Manchu k- and h-, but I feel it can only serve as a starting point for a more detailed and critical study. The neat categorization above, presented for heuristic purposes, does not hold in every case, as for example with Manchu huhun "breast; milk", where the Tungus forms indicate an early sound change  $*k- > *h- > \emptyset$ - which should have yielded a Manchu form \*uhun rather than huhun. Furthermore, Mongol gara "black" is represented in Manchu by both hara and kara with the same meaning and every indication, other than phonetic, of belonging to the same level of borrowing. It is my hope that the categorization I have offered above will serve as a useful framework for more intensive study.

Mo. -rg-, -rɣ-  $\begin{cases} \text{Ma. -j-} \\ \text{Ma. -rg-} \end{cases}$  This double correspondence is accounted for by an historic sound change within Manchu of  $*-rg- > -j-$  (written as -j- in standard transliteration). This change is well documented by scholars, cf. Tsintsius 1949 p.236; Benzing p.47. At some point this sound change ceased, and later borrowings of Mongol words with -rg- and -rɣ- retained the sound as Manchu -rg-. Examples of the sound change are hujuku, fajan, sejen. Examples of later borrowings with retention of the sound combination are irge and irgen.

Mo. t-  $\begin{cases} \text{Ma. s-} \\ \text{Ma. t-} \end{cases}$  The occasional correspondence of Manchu s- to a Mongol t- is due to an historic sound change of Manchu (and Jurchen)  $*t- > s-$  when followed by -j- (written as -j-) within the word (cf. Norman 1977). That this sound change occurred after the change of  $*-rg- > -j-$  (see above) is clear by an examination of such forms as suje and seje in the Lexicon.

## GUIDE TO LEXICON USE

### Headword

The headword is always a Manchu form, cited in accordance with Hauer's transliteration<sup>9</sup> and glossed according to Norman except where otherwise noted. The Jurchen form, when available, immediately follows the Manchu and is taken from Kiyose. When appropriate the Sibe form follows,<sup>10</sup> and is presented according to Yamamoto's transcription and definition.

### Tungus Forms

The Tungus words cited are taken from Sravnitel'nij slovar' tunguso-man'čžurskikh jazykov. When the definition is identical to the definition for the Manchu form it is left unmarked, otherwise the definition is according to that offered in the Sravnitel'nij slovar'. I have adopted a romanized transliteration of the modified Cyrillic alphabet used by the editors and compilers of the Sravnitel'nij slovar'. For the most part this transliteration is quite straightforward but there are a number of cases which merit special notice:

modified Cyrillic	my transliteration
ъ -----	ə
ѣ -----	ɤ
г,ѣ -----	ġ
э -----	e
е -----	ę

### Mongol Correspondences

The Written Mongol citation and definition are taken from Lessing unless otherwise marked. Middle Mongol forms, when appropriate, are taken from the Sino-Mongolian material of the Secret History and are cited after de Rachewiltz but glossed according to Haenisch. Materials from other Middle Mongol sources are specially marked.

### Modern Dialects of Mongol

On occasion some of the modern Mongol dialects are cited beneath the Written Mongol form. The Khalkha is cited according to Tsevel, the Buriat after Čeremisov, while the Ordos is taken from Mostaert and the Kalmyk from Ramstedt.

### Parenthetical Remarks

The parenthetical remarks at the bottom of each entry include assignment of each correspondence to one of eight categories. The scholarly literature on individual entries is cited here but such references are limited to those specifically involving the Mongol-Manchu relationship, and even then are offered haphazardly.<sup>11</sup> Outside the parenthetical remarks can be found, within slanted lines, reference to the earliest occurrence in the literature of each correspondence treated. The absence of a reference in this position indicates that the correspondence was not included by the editors of the Sravnitel'nij slovar'. In these cases the reference is given within the parentheses themselves. When no reference is offered, the proposed correspondence is my own.

# ABBREVIATIONS

## Languages:

Ev.	Even
Evenk.	Evenki
J.	Jurchen
Kalm.	Kalmyk
Ma.	Manchu
Mo.	Written Mongol (in parenthetical remarks "Mo." signifies the Mongol language in general)
MMo.	Middle Mongol
Nan.	Nanai
Neg.	Negidal
NTu.	North Tungus
Oroc.	Oroch
Orok	Orok (Ulta)
Sol.	Solon
STu.	South Tungus
Tu.	Tungus
Tü.	Turkic (specifically, pre-thirteenth century Turkic)
Ud.	Udehe
Ulc.	Ulcha

## Other:

ED	Clauson's <u>Etymological Dictionary</u>
Golst.	Gol'stunskij
HCG	von der Gabelentz's <u>Éléments de la grammaire mandchoue</u>
K	Kowalewski
Kow.	" "
obsol.	obsolete
onomat.	onomatopoetic
PMH	Pelliot's "Les mots à H initiale..."
PVG	Poppe's <u>Vergleichende Grammatik</u>
R	Ramstedt's <u>Studies in Korean Etymology</u>
RASL	Ramstedt's "Ein anlautender stimmloser labial..."
S	Sanzeev's "Man'čžuro-mongol'skie jazykovie paralleli"
SSTM	<u>Sravnitel'nij slovar' tunguso-man'čžurskikh jazykov</u>
TMEN	<u>Doerfer's Türkische und Mongolische Elemente im Neupersischen</u>
V	Vladimirtsöv's <u>Sravnitel'naja grammatika</u>
Zakh.	Zakharov

## NOTES

1. See Poppe 1976 p.464 where he labels Manchu fujuri "origin, foundation" and fehi "brain, memory" as borrowings from Ancient Mongolian, whereas in his 1960 work (pp.56, 64) he had marked them as Altaic (=genetic) correspondences.
2. There appear to be still a number of speakers of Manchu along the northernmost border of Manchuria, in the region of Aigun, but conditions in China until now have not been amenable to linguistic research in the area. On a recent visit to the United States Mr. Jun Wang, chairman of the Linguistics Section of the Nationalities Institute of the PRC, informed me that a scholarly expedition will soon be mounted to study this group. Mr. Wang estimates the size of this Manchu-speaking group at "several dozen".
3. One phonological indication that Manchu is not a direct descendant of Jurchen is the retention of certain consonant clusters in Manchu which were lost in Jurchen, for example /kš/ in Manchu faksi "skilled workman" which has simplified to /š/ in faši "id.", the Jurchen reflex. For further examples see Türkische und Mongolische Elemente im Neupersischen Vol. I, p.116.
4. The material covered in this nearly inaccessible work is recapitulated by Schmidt in the introductory pages of his "Chinesische Elemente im Mandschu", Asia Major Vols. 7-8, 1932-1933; see especially pp.584-586.
5. Since correspondences offered by the Sravnitel'nij slovar' served as the basis of the Lexicon I have included even those which were ill-founded, and correct them when possible. See for example kaltara in the Lexicon.

6. I do not list derived forms unless these too are borrowings. For example, Manchu aba is listed as a borrowing from Mongol aba "chase, hunt, battue"; I do not then treat Manchu abalambi "to participate in a battue, to hunt" despite Mongol abala- "to hunt in a group or battue", as Manchu also forms verbs by the addition of the denominal verbal suffix -la- and so both the Manchu and the Mongol are likely to be separate internal developments. On the other hand Manchu deo "younger brother" and deocin "duty of a younger brother, fraternal deference" are both treated in the Lexicon, as each is a separate borrowing from Mongol.
7. Phonological, semantic, and etymological evidence take precedence over pattern distribution. Thus, for example, hûdašambi is assigned in the Lexicon to the category of Tungus loans into Mongol on the basis of etymological evidence, despite the fact that a clear pattern of loans of the type Ancient Mongol → Tungus exists.
8. On the various classifications of Tungus and their linguistic justification see Doerfer 1978. For the purposes of this study I have adopted the current Soviet system of classification which lists the following languages:

<u>North Tungus</u>	<u>South Tungus</u>
Evenki	Oroch
Solon	Udehe
Even	Ulcha
Negidal	Orok
	Nanai
	(and)
	Manchu

Manchu is generally treated as a separate branch of Tungus but is linguistically close to the South Tungus group.



9. Note that in Hauer's transliteration Manchu j = ȷ of Mongol and Tungus; Manchu y = y of Mongol but j of Tungus; Manchu c = č of Mongol and Tungus. The transliteration systems for Mongol and Manchu are so firmly established that it seemed best to put up with a dual system rather than force a unity of transliteration.
10. Due to the vast number of forms dealt with in the vocabulary, I have adopted an economy of citation: the Sibe form is presented only in cases where the form helps to solve a phonological or semantic problem concerning the Manchu word. There are occasions when I have sought the Sibe form but found it unattested, and in these cases a line takes the place of the form (see for example under baša in the Lexicon). This economy of citation is employed for Mongol dialect forms as well.
11. The literature concerned with individual lexical items in Mongol is surprisingly large, and a number of specific words have entire articles devoted to them. I have only been able to cite a small portion of that literature which is not specifically involved with the questions at hand.

LEXICON

a "interjection of response; interjection of fear"

Nan. ā "ah! oh!"

Mo. a "interj. a! oh! well!"

(The universality of such a form makes this of greater interest to the glottogonist than to the comparative linguist. Of no value as a correspondence.) /SSTM I,1/

aba "hunt, battue"

Sol. awa "hunt"

Mo. aba "chase, hunt"

(Mo. → Ma. recent, direction of loan on pattern basis  
Tū. → Mo. → Ma., cf. Tū (ED 3) a:v meaning both "wild game" and "hunt"; also TMEN #570.) /HCG 4/

abgari "idle, without occupation, retired official"

Evenk. abgarā "healthy, sober; health"

Sol. awgar, aggar "healthy, sober"

Ev. abgar "healthy, strong; health"

Mo. auγ-a "power, strength; powerful, mighty; gigantic"

(Dismissable on semantic grounds.) /PVG 44/

abišaha dabišaha "distantly related, not genuinely related"

Mo. abiyas "passion, inclination"

(Dismissable on semantic grounds alone. Phonetic resemblance mere chance.) /SSTM I,6/

absa "a birchbark container"

Evenk. awsa

Oroc. absa

Ev. awsa

Orok. xapsaw, xapsau

Neg. awfsak

Mo. absa(n) "coffin, casket"

(Early Mo. → Tu.; note also Tū. (ED 587) xafsı "a small box".) /S 619/

absi "how? where to? whither? what a...! how...!"

Evenk. awaskī	Oroc. awāsi
Ev. awuski	Ulc. xawasi
Neg. awaskī	Orok. xawasai
	Nan. xaosi, xausi

Mo. qamiyasi, qayisi, qayasi, qasi "to what place"

(Certainly not a loan; if the correspondence is to be accepted it is to a pre-loan period. While the Mongol word is limited to an interrogative of direction and location, the Tu. root serves as the basic question word for Tu. as exemplified by Nan. xawoj "which", xaj "what", xado "how many".) /SSTM I,57/

abuha hūlha (Hauer) "accomplice" note Ma. hūlha "bandit, robber, thief"

Mo. ab- "a) to take, grasp, get hold of; b) to receive, obtain, gain..."

(As no verb form \*abumbi is attested in Ma. this correspondence must be dismissed.) /SSTM I,6/

acilan burga, arcilan burga, arca burga, aršan burga (Hauer)  
"common elm"

Evenk. arča	"juniper; wild rosemary"
Neg. atčimka	"juniper"
Nan. arča	"name of a coniferous shrub"

Mo. (Kow. 161) arča buryasu "big leaf willow"

Mo. (Kow. 163) arčilan buryasu "elm (ulmus campestris)"

(Early loan Mo. → Ma.) /SSTM I,52/

acimbi "to load"

Mo. ači- "to load a vehicle or animal"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I,58/

adali "like, same"

Evenk. adalī
Sol. adali

Mo. adali "the same, identical; equal; similar, resembling, analogous; similarly, identically..."

(Likely a recent loan Mo. → Ma. despite such forms as Ma. adambi "to accompany, to stand by; to be attached to, to be close to, to be next to..." and adaki "neighbor".) /HCG 6/

adistit "blessing"

Mo. adistid, adis "blessing, benediction; consecration, bestowal of miraculous power by a deity; panacea..."

(Mo. → Ma. recent, ultimately from Sanskrit adhiṣṭhāt.) /SSTM I,16/

adun "herd; swarm"      Sibe 2319 aduN "herd, flock"

Evenk. abdu	Neg. abdun
Sol. adū	Orok. abdu
Ev. abdu	

Mo. adaɣu(n), aduɣu(n) "herd of horses, horse"

Khalkha аyy  
Buriat аyy(н)

(A loan from Mo., but the phonology of the form has the paradox of suggesting either a recent (dialect) borrowing, as from Khalkha or Buriat, or else a borrowing from a considerably earlier time. The Sibe form, indicating that the second vowel has lost its length, suggests an early period of borrowing. Poppe 1960 saw the forms as Altaic (p.130), nevertheless his analysis of the Evenk. form labial consonant as a result of an earlier metathesis is probably correct, and holds of course for the Ev., Neg., and Orok. forms as well, the Sol. form being a more recent dialect borrowing.) /S 619/

aga "rain"      J. aga "id."

Mo. aɣar "celestial sphere, atmosphere, weather"

Ordos agāri "celestial sphere"  
Buriat араар "air, atmosphere"

(Mo. → Ma. on semantic basis (narrowing of the semantic domain in Ma. and Jurchen). By definition, the occurrence of the form in J. indicates an early loan, but lack of reflexes in any language other than Ma. and its cousin indicate that the borrowing took place on borderline between the periods I label recent and early.) /S 618/

ahûn "elder brother; older" also age, agu (Hauer) "elder brother, 'sir' in addressing one's elders..." J. ahun "elder brother"

Evenk. akā, akāj, akī	"older brother; uncle"	
Sol. axā "brother" (form of address)	axī "older brother"	
Ev. aka "elder brother; uncle" (as a form of address)		
Neg. aga, axa, axī	"elder brother; uncle" (address)	
Oroc. aka, āki	"	"
Ud. ag'a	"	"
Ulc. aga	"	"
Orok. aga, aka	"	"
Nan. ā, aga	"	"

Mo. aq-a "older brother, senior"

(The correspondence is ancient and direction of loan impossible to ascertain. This falls within the pre-loan category, despite Doerfer TMEN #22.) /HCG 3/

aibimbi "to swell"

Evenk. awul-	Ud. auli-
Ev. awul-, aul-	Ulc. xauli-, xaulu-
Neg. awul-, aul-	Orok. xawlu-, xaulu-
	Nan. xaolo-

Mo. qabud- "to swell, puff"

(Correspondence hinges on accepting a lost \*k- for the Tungus forms as shown by survival of x- in Ulc., Orok. and Nanai. This then would be connected with Tū. (ED 691) keber- "to swell", which occurs in a Chagatai text as kabar- "id.". The entire correspondence remains problematic.) /SSTM I,9/

aikan "cautious, careful"

Mo. ay-a "quality befitting or becoming an object or a situation; fitness, aptness, convenience; proper manner; decency, manners"

(Correspondence unfounded.) /SSTM I,20/

ailimbi "to avoid the main road, to detour"

Mo. ayuu, ayui, uu "vast, immense"

(Correspondence unfounded on both semantic and phonetic basis.) /SSTM I,13/

aiman "tribe"

Evenk. ajmak

Mo. ayimay "tribe, clan; aimak (largest administrative division of the Mongolian People's Republic); class, category, species, genus, world (in nature); part of speech; faculty or department of a monastery school"

(First proposed by HCG p.3; SSTM inadvertently missed the Ma. form and only listed the Evenk. form. A recent borrowing Mo. → Ma. on both semantic and phonetic grounds; the Evenk. form, as is often the case, borrowed from Mo. by another route.)

ainci "perhaps, probably, apparently, presumably"

Mo. ay-a "fitness, convenience, proper manner"

(Correspondence groundless. The Ma. form is surely connected with Ma. ainambi "to do what? how?..." and the suffix -ci in this case is a conditional marker.) /SSTM I,20/

aisi "interest, benefit, profit"

Mo. asiy "profit, gain; benefit, advantage"

(Poppe 1960 explains the Ma. form (p.141) as metathesized aisi < \*asi < \*asig, which is likely to be

correct. He errs however in considering it an Altaic form. The word is present in Tü. in pre-Mongol times, cf. ED 244 asig "profit, advantage" and so is likely to have followed the well-known pattern Tü. → Mo. → Ma. At any rate it should be classed as a recent loan Mo. → Ma.) /PVG 141/

aisin "metal, gold" J. ančun

Neg. ajsin	Ulc. aisi(n), ajsi(n)
Oroc. aisi(n)	Orok. ajsi(n)
Ud. aisi	Nan. ajsi

Mo. alta(n) "gold"

(This word has a fascinating and problematic history. Poppe 1960 p.52 states that Ma. aisin < \*al'sin < \*al'tin < \*altin, and on p.85 makes clear he believes it is an Altaic form. The word exists in Tü. (ED 131) altu:n "gold". The Ma. and Tungus forms above surely date to an earlier period than a separate series, clearly loans, e.g. Neg. altan "copper", Oroc. akta "tin, zinc", Ulc. alta(n) "tin", Nan. alta "tin". A strict methodology does not in this case indicate a direction of borrowing, and therefore the word can be considered a pre-loan (and, since there is a Turkic form, "Altaic"). /S 616/

aitumbi "to come to, to recover"

Mo. ay-a "quality befitting or becoming a situation; fitness, aptness, convenience; proper manner; decency, manners"

(The correspondence is unfounded: it hinges on accepting a connection between the Ma. form and such Tu. forms as Evenk. aja "good, well, beautiful, healthy...", Ev. aj "id.", Neg. aja "id.", Orok. aja "good, all right, very much" and then connecting these with the Mo. form. This is unsupportable.) /SSTM I,20/

aja "mother"

Mo. eĵei, eĵeukei "term of endearment used when addressing little children or elderly women"

(Correspondence unfounded both semantically and phonetically.) /S 620/

ajaja "interjection of surprise"

Mo. aĵa "good luck, success"

(Dismissable on semantic basis.) /SSTM I,16/

ajirgan, ajirhan "a male horse, donkey, camel or dog"

J. aĵir morin "stallion"

Evenk. aĵirga

Sol. addiga, adirga

Nan. aĵirga, (dialectal) agirka

Mo. aĵirγ-a(n) "stallion"

(As the Jurchen form is older than the Ma. form it may be that the Ma. is a borrowing from the recent period, the Jurchen from the early period of Mongol loans. Poppe 1960 pp.4-5 argues for an Altaic correspondence, but see Doerfer TMEN #648.) /HCG 4/

ajirka "didn't recognize, confused (an acquaintance)"

Mo. aĵiγ "attention, regard, notice"

(Correspondence unfounded on semantic and phonetic grounds.) /S 620/

aka niyehe "loon, dabchick" note Ma. niyehe "duck"

Neg. axanī

Ulc. an'i

Nan. āni

Mo. aquuna "loon (bird)"

(Correspondence problematic. The Mo. form has no clear etymology within Mongol itself, while the Tu. forms may be an onomat. word melded to the word for duck. Thus if borrowed, it would be a rare case of Tu. + Mo. but the phonetic problems are too great to accept this unequivocally.) /SSTM I,24/

aksargan "a belt on which a quiver is fixed"

Mo. aγsay-a "belt (attached to quiver and bow)"

note also Mo. (Boberg p.30) aγsarγ-a "id."



(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I,25/

akšun "slanderous"

Evenk. aksan "offence, quarrel"  
Ev. āsan "angry; anger, offence"  
Ulc. aksa(n) "offence"

Mo. aysun, aysun "fury, rage, madness, furious, fiery,  
violent, tempestuous; spirited"

Khalkha arcam, arcam

(The presence throughout Tu. of such verb forms as Evenk. aksa- "to take offence, to be angry", Ev. ās- "id.", Orok. aksa- "id." indicates that this is a Tu. word. The Ma. form, however, is not a regular development in Tungus (cf. Tsintsius 1949 p.195). A further complication is the Tū. (ED 95) axsum "drunk" and more specifically "fighting drunk". For the moment this must be considered a native Tu. word, the Mongol and Turkic correspondences remaining problematic. Cf. also TMEN #510.) /SSTM I,25/

akta "gelding" J. akda morin "id."

Evenk. aktakī	Neg. aktawčā
Sol. akta	Orok. xakta
Ev. ata	Nan. akta

Mo. ayta "gelding; gelded, castrated"

(The presence of verb forms such as Evenk. akta- "to geld", Ev. āt- "id.", Nan. xakta- "id.", unless back-formations, indicates a Tungus word. The Mongol verb is derived from the noun form: aytala- "to geld". Despite such evidence the bulk of animal husbandry terms appear to come from Mo. from an ancient period and so provisionally I would indicate ancient Mo. → Tu.) /HCG 4/

alban "public service; official, public, fiscal; tax, duty, tribute"

Ud. agba  
Ulc. alba(n)  
Nan. albā

Mo. alba(n) "compulsion, corvee, coercion; tax"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 619/

alcu "the concave side of a gacuha" note Ma. gacuha "toy or die made from an anklebone"

Neg. alčuxān	Ulc. alčua(n)
Oroc. akčuka	Nan. alčoã

Mo. alču, alčungγai "depression on the side of an anklebone"

(Mo. → Ma. at an early period, likely at the same time it entered South Tungus generally. The other forms apart from Ma., however, show the addition of the Tu. diminutive suffix \*-kan.) /PVG 86/

aldungga "strange, queer, uncommon, uncanny, ghostly"

Mo. aldar "fame, renown"

(Dismissable on semantic grounds.) /SSTM I,31/

alha "many colored, variegated, mottled; satin in which the woof and the warp are of different colors; a horse of more than one color" (Hauer also lists aga as an obsol. form)

Evenk. ala, alag	Ulc. alxa
Sol. alāg	Orok. alaxa
Ev. ala	Nan. alxa
Neg. alxa	

Mo. alay "multicolored, parti-colored, spotted, variegated, motley; heterogeneous, of many kinds"

(Ancient Mo. → Tu., cf. TMEN #518. Note the metathesis shown by the Ma. form which has the effect of avoiding the final-consonant prohibition. bithe (infra) shows the same development. Note also the compound alha bulha "many colored, splendid" + Mo. alay bulay "parti-colored, motley". Turkic may be the ultimate donor of these forms, ED 126 lists a:la: "parti-coloured, dappled, mottled, spotted, blotchy" as well as the jingle ala bula.) /S 619/

alhûwa "membrane (particularly the membrane on the heart or liver), the cornea of the eye, bamboo membrane"

Evenk. alta "membrane"

Neg. alta "flesh side of a hide, film"

Oroc. alukta "flesh side of a hide, film"

Ud. alukta " "

Orok. xalukta " "

Mo. qalim "the fat and flesh adhering to the hide of an animal just skinned; a whole sheep skinned carefully in order to leave these tissues on the body of the animal..."

Khalkha xалым

Ordos xalim

Kalm. xäl'ṡ

(Problematic in that this would qualify as a pre-loan correspondence, the direction of loan not ascertainable on a semantic or phonetic basis (the Tungus forms suggest an original \*kalu/\*xalu). But on the pattern of orin "twenty" (infra) which is demonstrably a loan-word, however early, from Mo. → Tu., it is likely that this too is an ancient Mo. → Tu. loan.) /SSTM I,34/

alikhû "a tray, the tray used for weighing on a scale, the lower millstone" J. aliku "platter"

Mo. algui (sic!)

(SSTM Vol. I, p.27 cites this Mo. ghost word as a correspondence to the Manchu. Possibly taken in haste from p.6 of Ramstedt's SKE where a number of similar forms are cited in a different context.)

alimbi "to receive, to accept"

Evenk. al- Oroc. ali-

Sol. ali- Ud. ali-

Ev. al- Orok. ali-

Neg. al- Nan. ali-

Mo. ali "(imperative) give! give me!"

(While the connection with Tû. (ED 124) al- "to take" is patent, the Tu. and Tû. connection with the Mo. is entirely problematic, insofar as the Mo. form is both an isolated form within the language, and in fact has the opposite sense of the Tu. and Tû. forms. No deci-

sion on direction of loan can be made in such circumstances - if indeed there was a loan.) /R 14/

alisun "grain that has sprouted from lost or abandoned seeds"

Mo. (Golst. 33) aliusu "sprouts from seed remaining after harvest"

(SSTM I,32 wrongly connected the Ma. form with Mo. alirsu(n) "red bilberry" which is semantically unfounded. The above is likely to be recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.)

alkûn "the gait of a horse or other livestock" note also Sibe (Yam. 1224) 'aləqəmə "to take a step, to walk"

Mo. alqum "step, pace, gait" note also Mo. alqu- "to step, walk; to step or walk over; to elapse; to disturb"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; the Sibe form appears to be a back-formation.) /SSTM I,33/

altahatu (Hauer) "gold- and coal-bearing"

Evenk. altan "gold"  
Sol. altā "gold"

Mo. alta(n) "gold"

(Hauer p.39 explains the Ma. form as a compound of Mo. alta "gold" and yahatu "coal-bearing". Recent Mo. → Ma.; cf. aisin (supra).) /SSTM I,33/

amargi "back, behind; north"

J. amurgai "back"

Evenk. amar	Oroc. amukī "rear; after"
Sol. anar	Ud. amax "rear"
Ev. amrda "rear portion"	Ulc. xamuru "rear, last"
Neg. amajwu "rear, final"	Orok. xamaru " "
	Nan. xamia "back"

Mo. umar-a "north"

(Dismissable on semantic grounds: the original sense in the Tu. is of the rear portion of something, the meaning of back as a direction is secondary.) /S 619/

amba "big, great, vast, important" note also Ma. amban  
"high official, dignitary; big, great, vast, import-  
ant" J. amban "big"

Neg. amban "evil spirit"  
Oroc. amba "  
Ud. amba "evil spirit; tiger; very, much"  
Ulc. amba(n) "evil spirit; tiger; big; extremely"  
Orok. amba(n) "evil spirit"  
Nan. ambā "evil spirit; tiger; big"

Mo. amban "big, large; minister, governor, dignitary"

(This is one of the few Ma. → Mo. loans and probably  
dates from the most recent period. It is generally  
ascribed to the period of Manchu domination since the  
word occurs mostly as a general term for high-ranking  
representatives of the Ch'ing court. But the presence  
in Mo. of such forms as amban šar "a big ox" shows  
that the sense of the borrowing fully copied the  
semantic range of the Manchu form and so may date  
from an earlier period.) /S 620/

amhambi "to sleep" (Hauer lists amgambi as obsol. form)

Evenk. ā-  
Sol. āṇa-  
Ev. āṇṇ- "to spend the night"  
Neg. ā-  
an'ṇa- "to spend the night"  
Oroc. ā-  
āṇa- "to spend the night"  
Ud. ana-  
Ulc. aw-, au-  
Nan. ao-

Mo. amu- "to rest, relax, to feel contentment or joy;  
to be relieved"

(Pre-loan correspondence, though the semantics make the  
connection between Mo. and Tu. forms questionable.)  
/SSTM I,2/

amilambi "to anoint a Buddhist icon's eyes with blood and  
thereby impart life to it..."

Mo. amila- "to give life, enliven, let live, spare a  
life; to animate an image..."

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on semantic grounds, also on etymon grounds, cf. Mo. ami(n) "life, breath, power of respiration".) /SSTM I,37/

amsu "food presented to the emperor" also Ma. amsun "wine and food offerings to a deity"

Mo. amusu(n) "cooked cereal, porridge; food offering made to spirits"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I,39/

amtan "taste, smell; interest"

Evenk. amta	Oroc. amta
Sol. antās'i "tasty"	Ud. amta
Ev. amtɤn	Ulc. amta
Neg. amtan	Orok. apta
	Nan. amta

Mo. amta(n) "taste, flavor; liking, interest"

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /HCG 5/

amu "the pancreas of a pig"

Ev. āmi "(anat.) diaphragm"

Mo. umaday "scrotum with testicles; lower part of the belly"

(Dismissable on both semantic and phonetic grounds.)  
/SSTM I,37/

an "usual, ordinary, common"

Mo. ang: ang ǰang "customs, habits"

(The Mo. form occurs only as above, that is, as a bound form, while the Ma. has many occurrences, e.g. an akú "irregular, unusual", an kooli "custom, usage", an i gu "ordinary jade". Thus the direction of loan remains problematic.) /S 618/

anda "sworn brother, bosom friend, friend from childhood"

Evenk. anda	Ulc. anda
Neg. anda	Orok. anda
Oroc. anda	Nan. anda
Ud. anda	

Mo. anda "sworn brother, friend"

(Ancient Mo. → Tu., this word has an etymology in Tü.  
(ED 176) and/ant "an oath" and is one of the ancient  
loanwords on the pattern Tü. → Mo. → Tu.; cf. TMEN  
#33.) /S 618/

andan "an instant, a moment" J. andando "enroute"

Evenk. alda (obsol.)	"fathom"
Oroc. agda(n)	"interval; (postpos.) between"
Ud. agda(n)	"
Ulc. alda(n)	"
Orok. alda(n)	"
Nan. aldā	"interval; (postpos.) between; herma- phrodite"

Mo. alda "fathom (originally the distance between the  
tips of the middle fingers of a man's out-  
stretched arms), measure of length contain-  
ing five toqui, equal to 1.6 meters"

(Pre-loan correspondence, since direction of loan can-  
not be ascertained. The form is strong both in Mo.  
and in Tu.) /S 618/

angga "mouth, opening, hole, pass, gate" J. amga "mouth"

Evenk. amḡa	Ud. amḡa
Sol. amma	Ulc. amḡa
Ev. amḡp	Orok. amḡa, amḡa
Neg. amḡa	Nan. amga

(all of the above with the meaning "mouth, opening")

Mo. ama(n) "mouth; the mouth as the organ of speech or  
voice, hence, speech, utterance...an open-  
ing resembling or likened to a mouth; the  
opening of a cup, muzzle or bore of a rifle  
...mountain pass, opening of a gulch or  
ravine..."

(A truly Altaic correspondence, if Tü. (ED 155) am  
"vulva, pudenda muliebra" is accepted as a correspond-  
ence as well.) /S 618/

anja "plow"

Sol. anjasũ  
Ulc. anja  
Nan. anja

Mo. anjisu(n), anjusu(n) "plow"

(Early Mo. → STu. on pattern basis.) /S 618/

arašan "propitious, refreshing"

Mo. rasiyan, arasiyan "mineral spring; holy water"

(Recent Mo. → Ma., ultimately from Sanskrit rasâyana.)  
/S 621/

arcan "cream, milk thickened with wine and sugar"

Evenk. ārčā  
Sol. arči

Mo. aȳarča(n) "a kind of sour cottage cheese made from  
milk left after distillation of milk  
liquor"

Khalkha аарч  
Buriat аарча(н)  
Ordos ārtš'a

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; the NTu. forms are borrowed from Mo.  
by another route.) /SSTM 1,53/

arda "untried, new, a greenhorn"

Mo. arday "inexperienced; untrained (of horses); pamper-  
ed (of children)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; the Ma. form ardashûn "delicate,  
fragile" is a later development within Ma.) /S 621/

arfa "barley, grain"

Mo. arbai "barley"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.) /PVG 87/



argali "female of Darwin's sheep"

Mo. arɣali "Argali, mountain sheep (female)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 621/

arga "plan, method, plot"

Evenk. arga	Ulc. arga(n)
Sol. arga	Orok. arga(n)
Oroc. agga	Nan. arga
Ud. aga	

Mo. arɣ-a "means, method, way out, possibility; ruse, trick, artifice, scheming..."

(Certainly the presence of forms within STu. and NTu. indicates an ancient loan or correspondence, but in Ma. \*-rg- should give -ɣ- (see page 12 for discussion). Unless the expected Ma. form has disappeared and been replaced by a recent borrowing, the entire complex is inexplicable.) /HCG 5/

argan "sprout; crescent; fang; tooth of a saw"

Mo. aray-a, ariy-a "molar; tooth of a cogwheel; two diacritic dots placed to the right of the Mongolian letter "s" to make it "š"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.) /PVG 81/

arjan "liquor made from milk, kumiss" (Hauer gives arcan as obsol. form)

Mo. araj<sup>ɣ</sup>a "strong milk brandy which has been distilled twice"

Khalkha arɜ  
Buriat arɜa

(Recent Mo. → Ma.) /SSTM I,50/

arkan "scarcely, barely, just, just right"

Evenk. araj  
Ev. arɤn

Mo. arai "just a little too...; not quite...; hardly, scarcely, barely, with difficulty"

(Clearly a borrowing from Mo. but perhaps with some internal sound change; the Mo. dialect forms with diminutive are Khalkha арайхан, Buriat арайхан, hardly candidates for the loan source. Though a recent Mo. → Ma. loan, remains problematic in the finer details.) /SSTM I,48/

arki "distilled liquor, strong liquor"

Evenk. araki	Oroc. araki
Sol. araxi, arxi	Ud. 'ai
Ev. arigi	Ulc. araki
Neg. ajaxi	Orok. araki
	Nan. araki

Mo. araki(n), ariki(n) "alcoholic liquor made of airay through distillation; any alcoholic beverage; brandy, wine, etc."

(Ancient Mo. → Tu., this word appears to be a Wanderwort which accompanied the spread of distilled liquor across Asia at an early period.) /S 621/

arsalan "lion"

Sol. arsalā, arčalā

Mo. arslan, arsalan "lion"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /HCG 4/

asarambi "to put away for safekeeping, to store"

Mo. asara- "to be compassionate; to take care, raise, foster, nourish, or support by charity; to be a benefactor or philanthropist; to love"

(Seems to be recent Mo. → Ma. but with semantic alteration; cf. asari.)

asari "tower, throne room, archive"

Mo. asar "a large tent, marquee; tower, steeple, belfry, bastion, pavilion"

(Problematic, the Ma. form seems to be a borrowing from Mo. on phonetic grounds but on the basis of etymon seems to be a development from asarambi (supra) and so an internal development.) /SSTM I,54/

ayara "sour milk, buttermilk"

Mo. ayiray "kumiss, fermented milk of mares or cows"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonetic grounds.) /S 618/

ba "place; local; li -- a Chinese mile; circumstances, situation, reason, condition, manner"

Mo. buyida, boyida "secluded, out of the way, remote; devious"

(Dismissable on semantic grounds.) /SSTM I,101/

babun "handle on a bucket or basket; crupper"

Mo. bariyul "handle, haft, hilt, grip; stem or stalk of a plant; brake"

(Dismissable on phonetic grounds.) /SSTM I,75/

bacihi "married while still a child"

Mo. balčir "infant, baby, suckling, newborn young; inexperienced"

(SSTM also lists Evenk. ba- "to marry" which may remotely have connection with the Ma. form but certainly not to the Mo.; correspondence is dismissable on phonetic grounds.) /SSTM I,60/

badar, badiri "a monk's alms bowl"

Sol. badarčĩ "mendicant monk"

Mo. badar, badir, badr-a "bowl carried by mendicants to collect alms; offering plate; donation, alms; contribution to charity, collection for charity"

(Recent Mo. → Ma., ultimately from Sanskrit pātra.)  
/SSTM I,63/

badun "a weight measure -- ten pecks, a bushel"

Mo. badun "a measure equal to 10 Chinese tou 斗 or to  
3,160 cubic inches (obsol.)"

(Of Chinese origin, direction of loan is uncertain, may  
be a case of Ma. ← Chinese → Mo.; Hauer is probably  
correct in stating the Chinese form as pa-tou 芭斗 ;  
Schmidt (Chinesische Elemente p.602) certainly is in  
error in listing the form as pa-t'un 芭 囤 .) /K 1071/

baicambi "to inspect, to examine, to investigate, to survey"  
note also Ma. baimbi "to seek, to look for, to wish,  
to ask for" Sibe 1855 ba'icame "to  
search out"

Sol. baisa- "to investigate"  
Neg. bajtaldu- "to judge"  
Oroc. baitači- " " "  
Ud. baitala- "to judge; to punish"  
Orok. bai- "to investigate"  
" " baitala- "to judge"  
Nan. bajtala- "to judge, indict; to examine"  
" " bajči- "to examine"

Mo. bayičaya- "to investigate, inspect, inquire into,  
check, examine"

MMo. \_\_\_\_\_  
Khalkha байцаах  
Buriat байцааха

(Problematic; the question here is whether the Tu.  
forms in Ma. (baimbi) and Orok. (bai-) are loans  
from a reconstructed Mo. form \*bayi- or are reflexes  
of a native Tu. form. The Mo. can be analyzed as  
\*bayi- plus the suffix -čaya- which Poppe 1974 p.63  
says carries the function "to express action perform-  
ed by many actors".) /SSTM I,65/

baise "Chinese cabbage"

Mo. bayičai, bayiča "cabbage"

(A case of Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; the Chinese donor form  
is pai-ts'ai 白菜 .) /S 686/

baising "settlement, village"

Mo. bayising "building, structure, house"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.)

baita "matter, affair, business, event"

Sol. baita "business; business letter"

Neg. bajta "fault"

Oroc. baita "guilt; judicial affair"

Ud. baita "business, affair; guilt; judgement"

Ulc. bajta "affair, matter; judicial matter"

Orok. bajta "

Nan. bajta "affair, matter; guilt; judicial  
matter; interest, question; necessity"

Mo. bayiča "state of being, staying, existing; circum-  
stances, conditions; adverb (gram.)"

also Mo. bayidal "state of being or existing; condi-  
tions, circumstances; situation; state"

(Ancient Mo. → Tu. on the basis of etymology, the  
likeliest being from Mo. bayi- "to be" (hence Mo.  
bayiča and bayidal listed above). Tungus offers no  
likely etymology. If Mo. bayiča is taken as the  
donor form, this means an ancient \*bajt<sup>1</sup>a should be  
reconstructed for the Ancient Mo.; the most note-  
worthy aspect of the Tu. forms is the semantic parallel  
to Mo. kereg "thing, matter, affair in general; in-  
cident, trouble; legal case...need, necessity". In  
this regard note the similarity of meaning to the Nan.  
form (above) in particular.)

baji "a little bit (more), a while"

Neg. baĵi

Mo. bayiĵa, bayiĵi "wait! stop! just a moment!"

(Dismissable on semantic grounds.) /SSTM I,66/

baksi "a scholar, a learned man, a gentleman"

Mo. baysi "teacher, instructor, professor, learned  
lama; master; mister"

(Recent Mo. → Ma., the ultimate origin undoubtedly Chinese. Tü. (ED 321) baḡsi "religious teacher" is likely the intermediary between the Mo. and the Chinese, but there is some confusion in the scholarly literature concerning the Chinese donor form. It appears most likely to be that represented by present-day Chinese po-shih 博士, despite the suggestion of ED 321. In Classical Chinese this carried the meaning of "doctor" e.g. of philosophy, literature, law, etc. (cf. Mathews #5776.15). The change of meaning to "religious teacher" may be natural enough, but the entire matter is complicated by yet another reflex of this word with a slightly different meaning and phonetic shape (cf. faksi listed separately.) /HCG 3/

baktambi "to contain, to encompass"

Evenk. bat-, bati-  
Sol. bakta-, batta-  
Neg. bat-, bati-

Mo. bayta- "to fit in (of size or shape); to have enough room for, be able to accomodate or hold; to be incorporated in, belong to; to be compatible with"

(Recent Mo. → Ma., the NTu. forms entered by another route, the Evenk. and Neg. possibly through a Yakut intermediary.) /S 686/

balai "blindly, vainly, carelessly, indiscriminately, falsely, unreasonably"

Nan. balakini "haphazardly"

Mo. balai "dark, obscure, ignorant; intellectually or morally blind; stupid"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis and also for semantic reasons; cf. balu listed separately.) /S 686/

balama "mad, crazy"

Evenk. balamat

Mo. balamad, balamud "savage, wild, barbarous, beastly, petulant, reckless, venturous, daring; crazy"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonetic grounds.) /SSTM I,68/

balu "blind"

Evenk. bali	Ud. bali
Ev. bali	Ulc. bāli
Neg. bali	Orok. bali
Oroc. bāli	Nan. bali

Mo. balar "dark; obscure; blind; unclear; ignorant;  
primitive, primeval; thick, dense, impene-  
trable"

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /S 686/

bandan "bench, chair"

Sol. banda
Ulc. banda(n)
Nan. banda

Mo. bandang "bench, plank bed"

(Direction of borrowing unclear, may be from separate  
paths Chinese → Mo. and Chinese → Ma.; cf. Chinese  
pan-teng 板凳 .) /K 1053/

bandi "learned man, pundit" (Zakh. 468 has bandida "id.")

Mo. bandida "savant, scholar, teacher, pundit"

(Recent Mo. → Ma., ultimately from Sanskrit pandita.)  
/SSTM I,71/

bandi (Zakh. 468) "student, disciple..."

Mo. bandi "novice in Buddhist orders; disciple or fam-  
ulus of a lama"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; ultimately from Sanskrit vandya.)  
/SSTM I,71/

bar ber seme "many people talking together"

Mo. barkira- "to shout, cry, yell"

(Problematic, the terms are onomat. in origin.)  
/SSTM I,75/

baramit "paramita -- the means leading to nirvana"

Mo. baramid "virtue, perfection, religious merits"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; ultimately from Sanskrit pāramitā.)  
/SSTM I,73/

bardanggi "braggart"

Mo. bardam, bardang "pride, boastfulness, arrogance,  
presumption, haughtiness; braggart,  
boaster; proud, boasting, bragging"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; cf. Mo. barda- "to boast, brag..."  
which provides a solid etymology. Sibe 1963 barādama  
"to boast" is likely to be a later back-formation.)  
/HCG 6/

bargiyambi "to store, to preserve, to protect; to take in,  
to receive, to harvest, to gather, to collect..."

Neg. bargi- Orok. bargi-, bargu-

Oroc. baggi- Nan. bargi-

Ulc. bargi-, bargu-

(all the above carry both meaning of "to prepare" and  
"to gather")

Mo. bari- "to hold, grasp, grip, take; to seize, catch,  
arrest..."

(Dismissable on phonetic basis; semantics likewise  
tenuous.)

bargiyashûn "narrowing toward the mouth"

Mo. bariyu "holding fast or tight, unyielding; tight,  
narrow (as clothes, footgear); stingy,  
miserly, venal"

(Dismissable on semantic grounds.) /SSTM I,73/

barkiyambi "to understand, to grasp, to perceive, to notice"

Mo. baruyla- "to finish almost completely; to estimate,  
make a guess, surmise, suppose; to have  
an idea; to come near to, approximate"



(Dismissable on semantic grounds; the Mo. is a regular development from Mo. baru "almost, nearly...".) /SSTM I,73)

baru "(postposition) toward"

Evenk. baron "right, west"

Sol. baran'da "west"

Oroc. bai-ti (postpositional with poss. suffix)  
"in the direction of"

Ulc. bā-, bē- " "

Orok. bāru- " "

Nan. bāro- " "

Mo. barayun "right-hand side; west; right, western;  
rightist (political)"

(Correspondence dismissable on semantic grounds. The Evenk. and Sol. forms are borrowings from Mo. and unrelated to the STu. forms. Poppe 1960 p.21 sees an Altaic connection but even if the semantic problem is overcome the fact remains that the form is only represented in STu.) /R 191/

basumbi "to make fun of, to deride, to mock"

Mo. basu- "to condemn; to hold in low esteem, treat  
lightly; to disregard, ignore, underestimate"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I,76/

baša "wife's younger sister" Sibe ———

Mo. bačayan "daughter, girl"

Khalkha ———

Buriat čacara(н)

(Dismissable on semantic grounds; the Ma. forms a pair with Ma. aša "elder brother's wife".) /SSTM I,78/

batkalambi "to deceive, to cheat, to swindle"

Mo. bačila- "to deceive, use a ruse, act craftily; to  
sham, malingering; to harm"

(Problematic; the semantic fit is perfect , and I would label this a recent loan Mo. → Ma. but for the phonetic problem of Ma. -tk- ~ Mo. -č-. May be a recent loan with an internal morpheme change in Ma. due to contamination or for some unknown reason.) /SSTM I,77/

batmaga "ruby"

Mo. badmaraya "ruby"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; ultimately from Sanskrit padma-rāga.)  
/SSTM I,77/

batman (Hauer) "lotus-flower ornament"

Mo. badm-a "lotus, water lily"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; ultimately from Sanskrit padma.)  
/SSTM I,77/

baturu "brave; hero" (Zakh. 476 also lists batoru)

Evenk. bagadi	Sibe 2474 baturə, batorə "brave"
Sol. batar	
Ev. bağtir, batur	
Oroc. bātu, baturi	
Ulc. batur, baturi	
Nan. bator	

Mo. bayatur "hero; knight; heroic, courageous, valiant, brave"

(Early Mo. → Ma.; the phonology of the Tu. forms shows that this is a loanword which did not undergo the sound changes of the native stock and so can be dated to this period, cf. Tsintsius 1949 p.245.) /HCG 6/

bayan "rich, rich man" J. bayan "wealthy"

Evenk. bayan	Ulc. baja(n)
Neg. bayan	Orok. baja(n)
Oroc. baja(n)	Nan. bajā
Ud. baja(n)	

Mo. bayan "richness, prosperity, abundance; rich, wealthy; well-to-do"

(Early Mo. → Ma.; the phonology of the Tu. makes clear this is a loan, while distribution indicates the period.) /S 686/

be "we (exclusive)

Evenk. bu	Ud. bu
Sol. bū	Ulc. bū, bue
Ev. bu	Orok. bu
Neg. bu	Nan. bue
Oroc. bu	

Mo. ba "pron. of the 1st p. plur. we (excluding the persons addressed, obs.)"

(The correspondence of the 1st person plural, and the further similarity of the oblique forms (man-, men-, min-, mun-) in Mongol and Tungus is noteworthy. Schütz suggests a glottogonic explanation for the similarity. While I am not certain how much weight to give this correspondence, it belongs in the pre-loan category. On the pronouns see also bi and si listed separately.) /SSTM I,98/

babu "sounds used to lull a baby to sleep, lullaby"

Neg. bā-bā
Orok. bē-bē
Nan. bē-bē

Mo. būbei "lullaby, rockaby"

(Problematic due to onomat. origin.) /SSTM I,118/

bederi "stripes or spots on animals or birds"

Mo. beder, bider "stripes, specks, spots, mark on the skin of animals; ornament, pattern engraved on metal, stone, or wood"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on semantic and phonological grounds.) /SSTM I,120/

bedun "sturdy, solidly made"

Evenk. budung "large, strapping"

Mo. būdūgūn, biddūgūn "large, huge, big; crude, clumsy,  
plain, simple; ignorant, rough; deep (of  
voice)"

Khalkha 6ᠪᠠᠳᠤᠭᠤᠨ      Ordos bwdᠤᠨ  
Buriat 6ᠪᠠᠳᠤᠭᠤᠨ(ᠠ)      Kalm. būdūn

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis; the donor form is  
certainly from a modern dialect but perhaps the dis-  
similation of the vowel of the first syllable took  
place within Ma.) /S 687/

behe "ink, inkstick"      J. behe "ink"  
Sol. boké      Ulc. bexe  
Neg. bexe      Orok. bexe  
Ud. bexe

Mo. beke "ink"

(Ancient Mo. → Tu.; a loanword from Chinese also found  
in Tū. (ED 766) mekke "black ink" but it is not clear  
if the pattern is Chinese → Tū. → Mo. → Tu. or sepa-  
rately Chinese → Mo. → Tu.; cf. Schmidt, Chinesische  
Elemente p.604.) /HCG 5/

beidembi "to examine (a case), to try (a case), to judge"

Mo. bedere-, bederi- "to seek, search, look for"

(Correspondence dismissable on combined evidence of  
semantic, phonetic and pattern considerations.)  
/SSTM I,120/

beiduri "sapphire"

Mo. viidūriy-e, biidūriy-e "lapis lazuli"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; ultimately from Sanskrit vaidūriya.  
Note also biduri listed separately.) /SSTM I,120/

beile "beile, ruler, prince of the third rank"

Mo. beyile "prince of the third rank"

(One of the rare Ma. → Mo. loans; there is a possibility  
that this is ultimately a re-borrowing of an earlier  
Mo. loan, cf. Kotwicz 1950 pp.355-368.) /S 687/

beise "beise, prince, a prince of the fourth rank"

Mo. beyise "prince of the fourth rank"

(Like beile this is a rare case of Ma. → Mo. and again  
the form may ultimately be a re-borrowing.) /SSTM I,20/

beki "firm, strong"

Evenk. beki

Neg. bexī

Mo. beki "strong, firm, solid; robust, vigorous, durable"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /K 1124/

belek (Zakh. 491) "gift, present"

Evenk. belek

Sol. belī, beleg

Ev. belek

Mo. beleg "gift, present"

(Recent Mo. → Ma., the phonetic form indicates this is  
a Mongolism within Manchu rather than a true Ma. word.)  
/S 687/

beleni "ready-made, already prepared, finished"

Evenk. belen

Ev. belem, belen

Ulc. belī

Nan. belī

Mo. belen "prepared, ready, in readiness, available"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /S 687/

belhen "preparation"

Sol. belxe "ready"

Neg. belixī "ready"

Mo. beleken "ready, prepared; in readiness, handy, at  
hand"

(The correspondence appears to be phonetically excellent

at first glance; however, Ma. belhen is an internal development within Ma. and not a borrowing of Mo. beleken. It is, nevertheless, a recent Mo. → Ma. loan from Mo. belen, with the morpheme change in Ma. after the borrowing. Cf. my prefatory remarks to A Reverse Index of Manchu.)

berhu "a term of address used by a wife to her husband's younger sister, or by an elder sister to her younger brother's wife" (Hauers lists bergu as obsol. form)

Evenk. berigej

Mo. bergen "wife of an elder brother; polite expression used in addressing the wife of a person of about the same age"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis; the morpheme change in Ma. came after the borrowing.) /SSTM I,126/

beserei "a mongrel mixture of a taiha hunting dog and the common house dog" (Hauer lists beseri as obsol. form)

Mo. besereg "mongrel, half-breed, crossbreed, hybrid; bastard..."

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on semantic and pattern basis.) /SSTM I,127/

beye "body, self" J. beye "body"

Evenk. beje "person; male; body; generation"  
Sol. bie, beje "person; self"  
Ev. bej "person, individual; male; body; self"  
Neg. beje "person; male; body; self"  
Oroc. beje "body; self"  
Ud. beje "body; self; real"  
Ulc. baje(n) "body; self"  
Orok. beje "body"  
Nan. beje "body; self; individual"

Mo. beye(n) "a) body, physique, organism; health b) person, individual, (one)self..."

(Ancient loan Mo. → Tu. on phonological grounds; the evidence is not entirely clear but I am inclined to believe that native Tu. \*eje would have yielded a

long vowel in modern Tu. languages just as Tsintsius 1949 p.110 surmises. However, Tsintsius on p.213 of the same work lists beje as the expected outcome for Tu. \*beje and it is not clear whether she is discarding her earlier surmise or if it somehow does not apply in this case. It is my belief that the phonetic form of the modern NTu. languages indicates that this word is an ancient borrowing rather than native stock.) /HCG 4/

beyembi "to freeze, to be cold"      J. bei "chilly"

Evenk. beġi-  
Ev. bei-, beji-  
Neg. beġi-  
Ulc. bei-, beji-  
Nan. bei-, beji-

Mo. begere- "to suffer extremely from frost, freeze, become stiff or numb from cold"

(Ancient Mo. → Tu. but problematic due to the possible onomat. origin.) /PVG 60/

bi "I, me"

Evenk. bi	Ud. bi
Sol. bi	Ulc. bi
Ev. bi	Orok. bi
Neg. bi	Nan. mi
Oroc. bi	

Mo. bi "pron. of 1st pers. sing.: I"

(Pre-loan correspondence and, with Td. (ED 346) ben "I" included, an Altaic correspondence. The oblique form in Tu., e.g. Ma. mini "my, of me" and the Mo. oblique form exemplified by Mo. mini "my, mine" is a further similarity of this form - though this similarity may be a structural one rather than essentially a sound correspondence. In this regard note that such Indo-European stock as Germanic and Slavic show the same formation for the genitive of the 1st person. While the similarities of the pronouns in Mo. and Tu. (and other languages) are quite remarkable, Schütz suggests that these similarities are glottogenic in origin, somewhat analogous to the similarities shown universally in terms of relation such as "mama" and "papa".) /HCG 6/

biduri "lapis lazuli"

Mo. viidūriy-e, biidūriy-e "lapis lazuli"

(Recent Mo. → Ma., ultimately from Sanskrit, cf.  
beiduri listed separately.) /SSTM I,120/

bikcu "Buddhist monk"

Mo. (Kow. 1151) bikču, bikšu "mendicant"

(Recent Mo. → Ma; ultimately from Sanskrit bhikṣu.)  
/SSTM I,81/

bilgešembi "to brim, to be too full of a liquid"

also biltembi "to overflow"

also bisambi "to overflow, to flood"

Mo. bilqa- "to overflow, pour over the edge or brim;  
to be too full"

(Problematic; on a pattern basis should be recent Mo.  
→ Ma. but the donor form is unclear. Apparently the  
correspondence is a good deal older and direction of  
loan therefore uncertain.) /SSTM I,81/

bilumbi "to stroke, to rub, to nourish, to caress, to  
fondle"

Mo. ilbi- "to smooth with the hand, stroke, caress; to  
appease"

MMo. bili(ju) "to stroke, caress"

(Ligeti 1960 p.237 sees the Mo. form as a metathesized  
version of the MMo. word. Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern  
basis.) /S 687/

bimbi "to exist, to be; to stay, to remain" J. bi- "to be"

Evenk. bi-	Ud. bi-
Sol. bi-	Ulc. bi-
Ev. bi-	Orok. bi-
Neg. bī-	Nan. bi-
Oroc. bī-	

Mo. bū- "to be (a defective verb)..."  
note also Mo. bui "being, existing"



(Pre-loan correspondence.) /PVG 112/

bingse "steelyard"

Mo. bingse, pingse "balance, scales"

(This is one of a number of words which appear to have a Chinese origin but where the donor form is uncertain. Hauer p.95 states that the Ma. form is from Mo. and ultimately from Chinese p'ing-tzu 平子. But such a Chinese form is unattested. For this reason the correspondence is problematic. Note also pingse listed separately.) /SSTM I,84/

bintu (Zakh. 495) "zero"

Mo. bindū, bintū "small circle used as a diacritic in Sanskrit and Manchu writings; zero"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; ultimately of Sanskrit origin.)  
/SSTM I,83/

binwat (Zakh. 495) "the giving of food to priests in Buddhism"

Mo. binvad "alms, almsgiving"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; ultimately of Sanskrit origin.)  
/SSTM I,83/

birīt (Zakh. 506) "monster"

Mo. birid "starveling ghost, demon of hunger"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; ultimately from Sanskrit preta.)  
/SSTM I,85/

bisi "crab louse, tick"

Mo. bisa, bis "bedbug"

Khalkha 6ᠠᠴᠠᠭ

(This is another problematic form; Lessing states that the Mongol is from Chinese pi-shih 壁虱 "ticks" but the Mongol, especially the Khalkha form, makes this

unlikely. Possibly there is some contamination in Mongol with Mo. bögesü(n) "louse". The Ma. may well be directly from the Chinese form, since in the case of Ma. the meaning and phonetics match the Chinese well.) /SSTM I,85/

bithe "book; letter" J. bitehe "book"

Evenk. bit'ik, bičik  
Sol. bitig, biteg  
Neg. bitexe  
Oroc. bitige, bitxe  
Ulc. bitxe  
Orok. bičixe  
Nan. bičxe

Mo. bičig "a) anything written (as letters of the alphabet or characters); system of writing, script; inscription; written communication, letter, missive, memorandum; document, certificate b) written or printed book..."

(Ancient Mo. → Tu., this is a well-documented case on the pattern Tü. → Mo. → Tu., cf. TMEN #717.) /HCG 4/

bitumbi "to edge, to border, to go along the border, to adorn, to decorate" note also Ma. (Hauer) birai  
bitume "along the river"

Mo. bitü- "to roam, wander as a religious mendicant; to stroll, loiter; to go astray; to err"  
MMo. bitü(jü) "to go along the bank"

(Proposed by Ligeti 1960 p.236. Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.)

biwanggirit "exposition, explanation, grammar"

Mo. vivanggirid, bivanggirid "prophecy, prediction"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; ultimately from Sanskrit vyākaraṇa.)  
/SSTM I,81/

biyalanggi "blabbermouth, gossip"

Mo. bilangyači "flatterer, fawner; dissembler, hypocrite; hypocritical, flattering"

(Likely to be a borrowing Mo. → Ma. but the absence of a firm etymology in Mo. and the semantic disparity between the forms make this problematic.) /SSTM I,69/

bodi "bodhi -- enlightenment"

Mo. bodi, bodhi "perfection (rel.), saintliness; enlightenment or illumination of a Buddha or Bodhisattva"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; ultimately of Sanskrit origin.)  
/S 688/

bodisatu "bodhisattva"

Mo. bodisadu-a, bodisadv, bodisung "a bodhisattva, saintly person approaching perfect enlightenment and thus becoming a Buddha"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; ultimately from Sanskrit bodhisattva.) /S 688/

bodombi "to calculate, to figure; to plan"

Evenk. bodo-	Ulc. bodo-, bodi-
Sol. bodo-	Orok. bodo-, boddo-
Oroc. budu-	Nan. bodo-
Ud. bodo-	

Mo. bodu- "a) to calculate, compute, reckon, count, estimate; b) to think, reflect, consider, take into account; to strive after; to remember"

(Ancient Mo. → Tu. by distribution but the development of forms indicates a more recent period of borrowing; this is a borderline case for ancient/early period.)  
/S 688/

bohimbi "to bind the feet"

Evenk. bōk-	
Ev. bok-	Oroc. boki-
Neg. bok-	Nan. boki-

Mo. boyu- "a) to bind, tie, bundle, wrap, envelope  
b) to stop, restrain, block, bar, obstruct  
c) to oblige, compel, bind, obligate"

(Early Mo. → STu.; the NTu. forms may be borrowings through Yakut, cf. Pekarskij Vol.I p.511 6ox- "to entangle".) /SSTM I,89/

bohoto "a camel's hump"

Mo. bökd(n) "hump of a camel"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. with morpheme addition in Ma.; cf. also bokto and buksu listed separately.) /SSTM I,104/

boisile "amber"

Mo. boyisil "yellow amber"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; according to Hauer p.107 ultimately from Tibetan spos-sel.) /SSTM I,89/

bojiri ilha "chrysanthemum"

Evenk. buĵir

Ev. boĵuruka

Ud. puĵuligi

(all with meanings similar to the Mongol)

Mo. buĵigir "curly, frizzly (of hair), fleecy, wooly; hairy, shaggy"

Khalkha 6yжгир

(Problematic; appears to be a loan from Mo. but the phonetic changes indicate that the word has an onomat. origin or is felt as such in Tu.) /SSTM I,103/

bokirshûn "stiff, unable to move the limbs normally"

Mo. bokir "weakened, bent; bow-legged; dirty, untidy"

(SSTM places the Ma. form in correspondence with Mo. boyu- (cf. bohimbi listed separately) while Hauer p.107 offers the above Mo. etymology. Problematic due to semantic change.) /SSTM I,89/

bokson "threshold"

Evenk. basurga

Sol. basagga, basarga

Mo. bosuy-a "threshold"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. with metathesis taking place internally in the Ma.; cf. TMEN #105.) /SSTM I,76/

bokto "hunchback"

also Ma. buku "a hunchback, deformed"

Mo. bögtür, bögetür "stooping, bent; hunchback"

also Mo. bökütei, bökütü "having a hump or humps  
(of camels)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; Mo. bökütü represents the likeliest donor form.) /SSTM I,104/

bolambi "to roast, to broil"

Evenk. bula-

Ulc. bula-

Sol. bula- "to bury"

Orok. bēllu-

Ud. bula-

Nan. bola-

(excepting Solon, the above forms have the meaning  
"to bury in ashes, cover with hot ashes to cook")

Mo. bula- "to conceal; to plant; to bury"

Khalkha бугах

(Ancient Mo. → Tu.; the generalized meaning of the Mo. has in Tu. become narrowed to burying in hot ashes and in Ma. loses all sense of burying, becoming solely a cooking term.) /SSTM I,106/

bolgosu, bolhosu "a slave of the third generation"

Sol. bōl "slave"

Ev. bōl " "

Orok. bōl " "

Mo. boyl "slave, serf, bondsman; slavery, servitude,  
serfdom"

(Problematic due to semantic and phonetic disparity; the other Tu. forms are no doubt, however, borrowings from Mo.; if borrowed in Ma. then metathesis has taken place.) /SSTM I,91/

boljombi "to agree on, to promise, to fix (a date), to decide to"

Evenk. boljo-

Mo. bolju- "to agree on; to make an appointment; to determine beforehand, prearrange; to foresee, surmise, know beforehand"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 688/

bolori "autumn, fall"      J. bolo erin "autumn"

Evenk. bolo	Ud. bolo
Sol. bolo	Ulc. bolo
Ev. bolpni	Orok. bolo
Neg. bolo	Nan. bolo
Oroc. bolo	

Mo. bol- "a) to become, change into; to happen, occur...  
b) to be able...c) to ripen, mature, become cooked..."

(Correspondence dismissable on semantic and structural grounds; only if the Tu. forms could be linked to a verb within Tu. of similar meaning to the Mo. could a correspondence be supported.) /SSTM I,93/

bolosu "glass"

Mo. bolur "crystal, rock crystal"

(Problematic; like bolgosu listed above, this form has both semantic and phonetic divergences from the Mo. but nevertheless is likely to be recent Mo. → Ma.; Hauer p.110 etymologizes the Ma. as made up of Mo. bolur and the final morpheme of Ma. falasu "enamel".) /SSTM I,93/

borbo "Achilles tendon"      (Hauer has borbe as obsol. form)

Mo. borbi "part of the leg just above the heel; Achilles tendon"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /K 1221/

borcilambi "to hang up to dry"

Mo. borčala- "to cut meat in strips for drying"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on etymological grounds, due to Mo. borča "meat cut in strips and dried", the Mo. verb being a regular derivation from the noun form.)  
/SSTM I,76/

bordombi "to fatten (stock)"

Mo. bordu-, borda- "to fatten animals; to fertilize  
the soil"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on semantic basis.) /SSTM I,112/

boro "gray"

Evenk. boro

Mo. boru "gray, brown; dark, swarthy (face); plain,  
simple, ordinary; coarse, rough"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I,96/

borton "dirty (especially the face)"

Evenk. burtak

Mo. burtay "impurity, stain, dirt, defilement, filth;  
unclean, dirty, soiled, filthy"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological grounds; Ma. berten  
"dirt, grime" is perhaps an internal development of  
Ma.) /S 688/

boso "cloth" J. bosu "cloth"

Sol. báš'u	Ulc. busu
Neg. boso, bosu	Orok. busu
Oroc. busu	Nan. boso

Mo. bōs "material for making clothes, textile, cotton,  
linen"

(Ancient Mo. → Tu.; this falls into the well-known  
pattern of Tđ. → Mo. → Tu., cf. Tđ. (ED 389) bo:z

"cotton cloth" which is ultimately Greek in origin.)  
/S 687/

bubu baba "mumbling"

Mo. būbūne- "to mumble, mutter"

(Problematic due to onomat. nature of form.) /SSTM I,100/

bucembi "to die" (Hauer has budembi as obsol. form)  
J. buče- "to die"

Evenk. bu-	Ud. bude-
Sol. bu-	Ucl. bu-, bul-
Neg. bu-	Orok. bu-, bul-
Oroc. bude-	Nan. bu-, buj-, bur-

Mo. būril- "to die (obsol.); to be wasted, squandered,  
destroyed, or exterminated; to perish, be  
ruined"

(Correspondence problematic; the forms in Tu. are  
strongly represented while the Mo. form is isolated,  
so without etymology within Mo.; if borrowed then  
this is a rare case of Tu. → Mo. but more likely the  
correspondence is unfounded and merely phonetic  
chance.) /SSTM I,99/

buda "cooked cereal, cooked rice, food" J. budgai "meal"

Neg. buda	Orok. buda, budda
Oroc. buda	Nan. boda
Ulc. buda	

Mo. buday-a(n) "grain, cereals, millet, porridge,  
gruel, groats; dinner, meal"

Khalkha *byaa*

(Like adun, this form has the paradox of representing  
phonetically either a modern dialect form of Mo. such  
as Khalkha or a much earlier borrowing. On the basis  
of distribution throughout STu. it can be classified  
as an early loan Mo. → STu.) /K 1175/

buduhu moo "wild tea -- the leaves and stems of which are  
used to make dye"



Evenk. budu-  
 Sol. buda-  
 Ud. butu-  
 (all with meanings similar to the Mo.)

Mo. budu- "to paint, color, stain, daub; to dye; to smear"

(Problematic; the correspondence rests on the assumption that the Ma. has borrowed the Mo. form in the nomen futuri (Mo. budugu) to serve as an adjective for Ma. moo "tree"! The other Tu. forms have of course been borrowed from Mo.; in the absence of an etymology for buduhu within Ma. the correspondence cannot be dismissed outright but remains suspect.)  
 /SSTM I,102/

budurhûna "a type of grass that grows on alkaline soil and is eaten by camels"

Mo. budurʏan-a "Sueda prostrata, Iljinia Regelii"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 689/

bufaliyambi "to deny (what has been said)"

Mo. buu, būđ "prohibitive negation preceding imperative"

(Dismissable on structural grounds.) /SSTN I,117/

buge "gristle" (Hauer has buhe as obsol. form)

Evenk. bukse, buhse	Ud. buxe
Ev. būs	Ulc. bukse
Neg. buxse	Orok. bukse
Oroc. bukse	Nan. bukse

Mo. mǝgeresǝ(n) "cartilage, gristle"

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /SSTM I,105/

buhû "deer" (Hauer lists bugû as obsol. form)

J. bugu "deer"

Evenk. bugu	Ulc. boča(n), bulča(n) "stag"
Sol. bogo	Nan. boča
Neg. bočan	Oroc. buča(n) "stag"

Mo. buyu "a male deer"

Khalkha 6yra

Buriat 6yra

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /HCG 4/

bujan "forest, woods"

Evenk. burgak "thicket of poplar"

Ev. burgag "thicket"

Orok. buda "thicket of willow"

Mo. buryasu(n) "willow, osier; willow branches, twigs  
of willow; brushwood"

(Doerfer TMEN #103 sees this form in Tu. as a very  
early loan from Mo., Ma. burga (listed separately)  
representing a later second borrowing. But the  
semantic narrowing takes place from Tu. (general)  
to Mo. (specific), so that a strict methodology  
would have this a loan Tu. → Mo.; Tu. \*-rg- > -j-  
regularly in Manchu, cf. Tsintsius 1949 p.236) /PVG 21/

buka "a ram"

Evenk. buka

Sol. buxa

Mo. buq-a "bull"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. with semantic alteration.) /S 688/

buksimbi "to ambush, to lie in wait for"

Nan. bugda- "to hide"

Mo. bögsi- "to wait in ambush"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological grounds.) SSTM I,102/

buksu "the lumbar region, the loins"

Evenk. buksu

Mo. bögse(n) "backside, posterior part, rear, rump,  
buttock"

Khalkha 6erc

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I,104/

buku "wrestler"

Evenk. buku "strong"  
Sol. buxu

Mo. böke "wrestler"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I,105/

bulca yali "the flesh on the arms and legs"

Sol. bulčatta

Mo. bulčing "calf, muscle of the leg or arm; muscles"

(The chronology of the Mo. loan is here problematic. The distribution pattern indicates a recent loan but the morphemic change in Ma. (and in Sol.) indicates an earlier period of loan.) /SSTM I,109/

bulcambi "to shun work"

Mo. bulta- "to avoid, flee, dodge, sneak or slip away"

(Again the chronology of the loan is problematic. The Ma. should be a recent loan from Mo. but the phonetic shape is anomalous. Ma. may be contaminated by Ma. milarcambi "to shun, to dodge, to stay away from".) /SSTM I,109/

buldurimbi, budulimbi "to stumble, to trip (of horses and cows)"

Sol. bujeri-  
Nan. buduri-

Mo. būdūri-, būdūre-, būldūri- "to stumble"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I,103/

bulhūmbi "to bubble up, to swell up"

Mo. bulqa- "to dip in water, to rinse"

(Dismissable on semantic and etymon grounds, note Ma. bultahūn "prominent, obvoius, bulging" which is clearly

part of the same Ma. etymon cluster.) /SSTM I,108/

buljan "growth on the skin" (Hauer also defines as "swelling")

Evenk. buldurū "tussock"  
Ev. bulduka " "

Mo. bulduru "bump, lump, wen, swelling; hillock, knoll"

(Not a Mo. loan; the presence of a stem \*bul- with the sense of "swelling, bump" in both Mo. and Ma. is noteworthy, but these are likely to be of onomat. origin. Cf. Ma. bulhûmbi (listed separately), also Mo. bultari "sticking out, swollen".) /SSTM I,107/

bulukan "warm"

Evenk. bulen, buldi  
Sol. bulditti  
Ud. bugi  
Nan. bul bi

Mo. būliyen, būligen "warm, lukewarm (of liquids); fever (of a child)"

Khalkha 6ᠢᠯᠢᠶᠡᠨ

(Problematic; the correspondence is undeniable but certainly not a recent loan.) /SSTM I,107/

bur bur seme "gurgling forth, swelling up (of a water spring)"

Mo. bur bur ki- "to gurgle, to bubble"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. though ultimately onomat. in origin.)  
/SSTM I,111/

buraki "dust"

Mo. burgi- "to rise in clouds; to whirl (as dust, water, or smoke); to fume with anger, become enraged"

(Dismissable on semantic grounds.) /SSTM I,113/

buran taran "in disarray"

Mo. \_\_\_\_\_

MMo. bura tara "scattered, in disarray"

(Proposed by Ligeti 1960 p.237; recent Mo. → Ma.)

burašambi "to blow up snow"

Evenk. būrga-

Nan. bora-

Mo. buryani- "for the snow to fall"

(Pre-loan correspondence; in this regard some Inner Asian weather terms have infiltrated the Russian language, e.g. *nyera* "snowstorm", *буря* "(violent) snowstorm, blizzard".) SSTM I,111/

buren "conch horn, brass horn, trumpet"

Nan. bure

Mo. būriy-e(n), būrege "trumpet, horn"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /SSTM I,115/

burga, burha "willow branch"

also burgasu notho "willow bark"

Evenk. burgan

Sol. burgā "willow"

Nan. bojga mōni "willow"

Mo. buryasu(n) "willow, osier; willow branches; twigs of willow; brushwood"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; cf. also bujan listed separately.) /K 1221/

burgimbi "to be in disarray"

Mo. būrgi- "to be seized with fear or terror; to be in a panic; to be confused; to be scattered"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I,112/

burgiyen "pommel" (Hauer has bulgiyen as obsol. form)

Mo. bǔgǔrge(n) "the pommel of a saddle"

Khalkha 6ᠶᠢᠷᠭᠡᠨ

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 689/

burimbi "to stretch over, to cover (the surface of an object with leather)"

Ulc. buri-

Nan. buri-

Mo. būri- "to cover, envelope; to upholster"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.)

bursan hubarak (Zakh. 541) "Buddhist clergy"

Mo. bursang "Buddhist priest or clergy"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis for Buddhist terminology; see also hūbarak listed separately.)  
/SSTM I,114/

burtei "widespread, common"

Evenk. buri

Nan. bortaj, borti

Mo. būri "a) each, every b) completely, entirely, wholly, fully"

(Probably recent Mo. → Ma. with suffix addition; but perhaps influenced by Ma. biretei "totally, universally, completely" which is a regular formation from Ma. birimbi "to roll, to flood; to overrun".) /S 689/

buru bara "dim, unclear, hazy, hidden"

Mo. būrǔg baruᠢ "dark, dim [ly], indistinct [ly], confused [ly]"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonologically basis. Cf. also farhūn listed separately.) /SSTM I,96/

burulambi "to flee, to take flight"

Sol. burūlā-

Mo. buruŷula- "to flee, run away, take to one's heels"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I,115/

burulu "a horse having mixed red and white hair"

Evenk. burul "gray"

Sol. bōral

Ev. burna, burno

Orok. bol'o "gray"

Mo. buŷural, buŷurul "grey, grey-haired, greyish"

(On the basis of phonology the Ma. is a recent borrowing from Mo., but the semantic change is problematic.)  
/S 689/

buša "more"

Mo. bisi "colloquial form of busu" note Mo. busu  
"other, different"

(Correspondence dismissable on semantic and phonetic grounds.) /SSTM I,115/

butu "dark, dim, hidden, secret"

Mo. bitegüü, bitügüü "a) closed, shut, sealed, without  
an opening b) dense, thick, full...c) subtle,  
ambiguous, equivocal, secret"

Khalkha 6ᠠᠳᠤᠰᠤᠨ

Buriat 6ᠠᠳᠤᠰᠤᠨ

(Recent Mo. → Ma., possibly a modern dialect such as  
Buriat is the donor.) /SSTM I,116/

butun "crock, large jar"

Sol. butū

Mo. butung "jar with a small opening, used for wine,  
etc."

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; Hauer p.130 errs in connecting the Ma. form with Mo. büdügün "large, huge, big".) /SSTM I,116/

burtu kara "a fine black horse" note Ma. kara "black (of animals)"

Mo. buyural, buyurul "grey, grey-haired, greyish"

(Problematic semantically; nevertheless the Manchus borrowed the bulk of their horse and cattle terms from the Mongols so this cannot be dismissed out of hand. Note also burulu listed separately.) /SSTM I, 114/

cabdara, cabdari "a brown horse with white mane and tail"

Evenk. čabidar "fox with white mane and tail"  
Sol. sūdār "skewbald"

Mo. čabidar "reddish-yellow with white mane and tail"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /S 700/

cabi "the hair on the breast and stomach (of a horse)"

Mo. čabi "groin"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /K 2091/

cacaraku "a gray grasshopper"

Mo. čarčaqai, čarčay-a, čarčayai, čarča, tarča "locust, grasshopper"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /K 2115/

cacari "a tent" J. jačili "tabernacle"

Mo. čačar "large tent, open tent, awning tent, hut, stall"

(Recent Mo. → Ma., despite the J. form.) /K 2104/



cacumbi "to sprinkle, to spill, to pour a libation, to drip"

Evenk. čaču-

Mo. saču-, čaču- "to sow, strew, scatter, spread; to  
sprinkle, spray"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /K 2104/

cagan (Hauer) "white; white paper, document"

cagan (Norman) "books, documents, papers"

Sol. čigá, čigán

Mo. čayan "white (also political); light (of color);  
the white of an egg..."

(Recent Mo. → Ma; cf. šanyan listed separately for  
another reflex.) /SSTM II,382/

cahan "buttermilk, sour milk"

Mo. čay-a "boiled taray"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I,378/

cahara (Hauer) "water bottle hung from the belt"

Mo. čayariy "circle, ring; hoop; rim of a wheel"

(Dismissable on semantic basis.) /SSTM II,378/

caharnambi "to clear the throat and nostrils (of a horse)"

Mo. saqayura- "to have a swelling in the throat"

(Problematic both phonetically and semantically.)  
/SSTM II,378/

cai "tea"      J. ča "tea"

Evenk. čaj

Ud. čaja

Sol. sai

Ulc. čaj

Ev. čai, čaji

Orok. čaji

Neg. čaj

Nan. čai, čaj

Oroc. čaj

Mo. čai "tea"

(Early Mo. → Tu. (though the J. form is a direct borrowing from Chinese); ultimately a Chinese word but through a Persian or other Iranian intermediary, cf. TMEN #1057.) /S 700/

caise, caisi "hairpin" (Hauer lists caisi as obsol. form)

Mo. čayisa "long hairpin"

(Both the Ma. and Mo. may be direct and separate loans from Chinese ch'ai-tzu 釵子 .) /SSTM II,378/

cakcin "ten billion"

Mo. čaŋčiy "indefinitely large number, usually hundred thousand million, also ten billion"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /SSTM II,380/

cakilgatu kuluk "a fine horse with whorls of hair on both hind legs"

Mo. čakilyan "a) lightning b) electricity"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; note Mo. külüg "a strong and swift horse", it is likely the compound itself was borrowed but as such is unattested in the dictionaries.) /SSTM II,379/

caksimbi "to rattle, vibrate, beat a cymbal"

Mo. čaŋči- "to chatter (of a magpie)"

(Perhaps a borrowing but problematic due to onomat. nature.) /SSTM II,379/

cala "over there, on the other side; previously, before"  
also Ma. casi "in that direction, thither, there"

Evenk. čāgū	Oroc. čāla
Sol. čāgū	Ulc. čadu
Ev. čāg	Orok. čōtči
Neg. časkī	Nan. čadu

(all with meanings such as "over there, on the far side" and "in that direction, thither")

Mo. čayan-a, čīyan-a "farther, beyond, behind, yonder, trans-, after"

also Mo. čayasi, činaysi "away from; farther, beyond; from a certain time on, in the future"

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /PVG 26/

calgari "unorderly, inexperienced in the things of the world, not businesslike" (Hauer has calahari and calhari as obsol. forms)

Mo. čalayar, čalyar "error, fault, omission, inaccuracy, negligence; wide mouthed"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /SSTM II,380/

calgimbi (Hauer) "to overflow, surge"

Mo. čalgi- "to splash (as liquid carried in a container); to wash over (as waves); to pour over"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /K 2101/

caliyan "pay and provisions" (Hauer has ciyanliyang as obsol. form)

Mo. čaling "wages, pay, salary; stipend"

(Mo. + Chinese → Ma.; cf. Chinese ch'ien-liang 錢糧 .) /K 2099/

cam tere boo (Zakh. 925) "cloister, chapel, dwelling place (of Buddhists)"

Mo. čam "Lamaist masked dance cham..."

(Dismissable on semantic grounds.) /SSTM II,383/

camci "slip (garment worn under a woman's gown)" (Hauer has camji as obsol. form)

Evenk. čamča "fur coat"

Sol. sanča

Ev. čāmi

Nan. čamča

Mo. čamča "shirt"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.) /SSTM II, 383/

camhan "a temporary arch or structure over a street that carries slogans or holiday greetings"

Mo. čamqay "tower; turret, bastion, stronghold"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /SSTM II, 382/

can "a small cymbal"

Mo. čang "cymbals"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.)

canggalimbi "to be exhausted, to get tired, to tire"

Mo. čangva- "to be [come] thirsty; to be [come] dried up"

(Dismissable on semantic grounds.) /SSTM II, 383-384/

cangkir niyongniyaha "the speckled goose of Chinghai"

Mo. čangkir "whitish, blond; grey (of hair)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; note Ma. niyongniyaha "goose".)  
/SSTM II, 382/

cara "a tall wine vessel made of gold, silver, or pewter"

Mo. čara "a large shallow metal plate; a large wooden bowl"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis, with semantic change in Ma.) /K 2112/

carcinambi "to congeal, to begin to freeze, to ice up;  
to heal (of wounds)"

Mo. čarča- "to congeal or coagulate from cold"

(Mo. → Ma. on etymon grounds, cf. Mo. čar "layer of  
frost on the surface of snow; hard crust on snow".  
The period of the loan is problematic.)

carki "a wooden clapper"

Mo. čargil "castanets"

Khalkha  $\text{чаргил}$

(Possible a recent loan from Mo. into Ma.; note Ma.  
carkimbi below, where the expected deverbal noun form  
within Ma. would yield \*carkin. Thus on the basis  
of Manchu word formation the above form is a borrow-  
ing.) /SSTM II, 385/

carkimbi "to rattle together (as belt pendants), to create  
a dissonance, to tinkle"

Mo. čargi- "to rattle, make a harsh sound; to speak  
harshly or naughtily"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /SSTM II, 385/

cejn "the upper part of the chest"

Mo. čegeji(n) "upper front part of the body; chest,  
breast, bosom"

Khalkha  $\text{чэжэ}$

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; cf. šejilembi listed separately.)  
/K 2125/

celmen "nap or pile on cloth"

Mo. čelm-e(n) "nap or pile on cloth"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 420/

cene "a peony"

Mo. čene "peony"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 421/

cengme "coarse Tibetan wool" (Hauer has cengmu as obsol. form)

Mo. čembe, čengbe, čengm-e "woolen cloth"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /SSTM II, 420/

cerguwe "roe, fish eggs" (Hauer has cerhuwe as obsol. form)

Evenk. tise	Neg. tise
Sol. turse	Orok. tersu
Ev. tīs	Ulc. turse

Mo. türistü(n)

(Problematic; the correspondence between the Mo. and the non-Manchu Tu. forms is undeniable, but the only explanation for the Ma. form, if related, would be an early metathesis with corresponding sound change: \*turi > \*tiru > \*ciru > \*ceruwe but still leaving the velar consonant inexplicable.) /SSTM II, 189/

cese "register, official record"

Mo. čese(n) "list, roll, catalog, register; report"

(Direction of loan uncertain, may be separate borrowings from Chinese ts'e-tzū 冊子 .) /SSTM II, 422/

ci "paint, lacquer"

Mo. čii "varnish, lacquer"

(Direction of loan uncertain, may be separate borrowings from the source, Chinese ch'i 漆 .) /SSTM II, 394/

cib cib seme "very quietly"

Mo. čimege(n), čim-e "a) sound, noise, hubbub b) rumor, news, report"

(Dismissable on semantic grounds.) /SSTM II, 396/

cibahanci "a lamaist nun"

Mo. šimnanča, šimnača, šibayanča, čibayanča "nun, female devotee who has shaved her hair and has taken certain vows, lay sister"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern for Buddhist terminology; the ultimate source for this word may be Sogdian.)  
/K 2149/

cifun "tax, duty"

Mo. cūbeng "rent; fee"

(According to Schmidt 1932 p.611 the word is borrowed from Chinese ch'ou-fen 抽分 and if so is certainly Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.) /SSTM II, 401/

cikimbi "to insert or attach snugly, to fit exactly"

Evenk. čikča-	Ulc. čigjiči-
Sol. š'ikče-	Orok. tititči-
	Nan. čiko-

Mo. čiki- "to jam, stuff, press, push, shove; to stuff oneself, overeat"

(Recent Mo. → Ma., the other Tu. forms may well date to an earlier period of borrowing.) /SSTM II, 391/

cin "straight, straightforward"

Mo. čing "firm [ly], unshakeable [ly]; truthful [ly], sincere [ly]"

(Problematic; if the forms are related it is likely to be due to separate borrowings from a common Chinese source.) /SSTM II, 258/

cindahan "snow rabbit, varying hare" (Lepus timidus)

Evenk. čindakān

Mo. činday-a(n) "white hare or rabbit, polar hare"

Khalkha Чандара  
Buriat шандара(н)

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /K 2136/

cindamani (Zach. 932) "wondrous gem, a talisman among  
Buddhists"

Mo. čindamani "wish-granting jewel"

(Recent Mo. → Ma., ultimately from Sanskrit cintāmani.)  
/SSTM II, 396/

cinuhun "cinnabar; bright red"

Mo. singqu(n), šungqu "vermillion; red ink; red or  
purple varnish"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 396/

cira "face, complexion"      Sibe 55 ciraа "face, facial ex-  
pression"

Sol. š'ira

Mo. čirai "face, physiognomy; appearance, mien"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 700/

cira "powerful (of horses)"

Mo. čigiray, čigiireg "strong, robust, powerful; mass-  
ive, solid, vigorous"

Khalkha чийрэг  
Buriat шийрэг

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /SSTM II, 399/

cirgambi (Hauer) "to be jammed or stuck"

Mo. čirya- "to stop up, dam"

(SSTM II, 399 proposed a correspondence with Mo. sirya-  
"to be stubborn, unyielding, obstinate; to dispute"



while inexplicably missing the above Mo. correspondence. Recent Mo. → Ma.; the Mo. form proposed by SSTM may have an historic connection with Mo. čirya- but not directly with Ma. cirgambi.)

cobto "rags, shreds; to shreds"

Mo. šobqu "pointed, cone-shaped"

(Dismissable on semantic and phonetic grounds.)  
/SSTM II, 410/

cocari "the common snipe" (Hauer lists as cocori)

Mo. čuučali "snipe"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.)

cohombi "to do especially, to consider the most important aspect"

Mo. čoqu- "to agree, affirm, confirm; to make a decision; to make a resolution"

(Should be recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis but the semantics are problematic.) /S 700/

cohorō "piebald, dappled"

Evenk. čoqur

Sol. sōxor

Oroc. čoko

Ulc. čoki

Nan. čokoã

Mo. čouqur, čoqur "variegated, dappled, spotted, mottled; pock-marked"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis; the other Tu. forms introduced by another route.) /K 2196/

cokcorombi "to rise up vertically, to be high"

Evenk. čoko- "to squat"

Neg. čoxitin- "to roll into a ball"

Ulc. čokčoŋo- "to squat"

Nan. čokčomia- " "

Mo. čoyčala- "to pile or stack up, accumulate; to  
build, construct; to compile"  
also Mo. čoyčai- "to rise, tower up; to squat"

(Appears to be an early loan Mo. → Tu., the etymology  
lies in Mo. čoyča "heap, pile; mass, complex, aggre-  
gate...". But the exact donor form is uncertain so  
the time of borrowing is problematic.) /SSTM II, 404/

coki "prominent, jutting out"

Mo. čoqu "protuberance on the sinciput; the upper part  
of the forehead"

Khalkha цох

(Despite the phonetic similarity the correspondence is  
unfounded.) /SSTM II, 403/

cokimbi "to stick in the ground (arrows and like objects)"

Evenk. čōk- "to dig, dig out"

Ev. čuk- "to dig into"

Neg. čok- "to hollow out"

Ulc. čoki- "to peck"

Nan. čoki- "to gouge with the bill"

Mo. čoki- "to hit, beat, thrash, strike; to knock,  
rap; to crush (as an enemy)...to buck; to  
peck, pick (of birds)"

(Ancient Mo. → Tu. on the assumption that the Mo. is  
onomat. in origin and the the semantic change to  
digging occurred in NTu.) /SSTM II, 403/

cokto "arrogant, conceited"

Sol. š'ottor

Mo. čoytai, čoytu "having embers or sparks; blazing,  
ardent; plucky, strong...spirited"

(Dismissable on phonological basis and on semantic  
grounds.) /S 700/

colo "courtesy name, nickname, title"

Mo. čola, čolu "rank; title, appellation; nickname, ode,  
song of praise"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 700/

comcok "bunch, cluster"

Mo. čomčay, čomčuy "tent with a pointed top; pavilion;  
obelisk; hair gathered into a tuft"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis, this form  
violates the rules of Ma. phonology and as such must  
be either a literary borrowing or else felt to be a  
Mongolism within Ma.) /SSTM II, 406/

como, coman, cooman "goblet, large cup of wine"

Mo. čomu "wine cup, goblet"

Khalkha *uomco*

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 406/

contoho "a hole or gap in a wall or dike" (Hauer lists  
sonto as obsol. form)

Neg. čondocho	"pit, cavity"	
Oroc. čondō	"	"
Ulc. čōndō	"	"
Orok. tondo	"	"
Nan. čondō	"	"

Mo. čongyur "uneven, rough, rugged (of terrain or a  
road)" note also Mo. ongyurqai čongyurqai  
"full of holes; holes"

(Pre-Mongol correspondence. The lack of representation  
in NTu. is, however, problematic.) /SSTM II, 407/

corho "an iron tube on a helmet for holding a tassel; a  
wooden tube used in the brewing of liquor"

Evenk. sargo "tube, pipe (for the distillation  
of liquor)"

Mo. čoryu "tube, pipe, spout, funnel; pump"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 65/

coron "a four-holed wooden flute"

Mo. čuyur "a kind of reed pipe"

Khalkha чүүр , чоор

(Recent Mo. → Ma., possibly a modern dialect borrowing.)  
/SSTM II, 408/

cukcambi "to protrude"

Evenk. čukčuma "sharp, pointed"

Mo. čuqui- "to stick out, protrude or appear in part,  
show slightly"

(Problematic; should be a recent loan according to the  
pattern but the Mo. donor form is unattested. Note  
also Ma. cukcuhun "protruding forward".) /SSTM II, 412/

culgambi "to inspect troops, to hold an inspection; to hold  
an assembly"

Mo. čuyla- "to gather, assemble; to wrap"

note also Mo. čiyul- "to assemble, accumulate..."

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis. The donor form  
is uncertain: either a metathesis of Mo. čuyla- took  
place (cf. Mo. čuy "together with, jointly") or the  
donor form was the causative of Mo. čiyul-, namely  
Mo. čiyulya- "to assemble, gather, collect".) /S 700/

cumcumbi "to squat holding one's arms about the knees"

Mo. čomčuyi- "to contract, shrink; to greet by bending  
one knee"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 414/

cungguru "navel"

Evenk. čuṇurē

Neg. čonojo

Sol. suṇur

Nan. čuṇuru

Mo. cūnggūrūg (Kow. 2222) "cavity, hollow, eye of fruit"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /K 2222/

curgimbi, colgambi "to chatter, to make lots of noise"

Mo. šuugi-, siyugi- "to whistle, rustle, sing or howl  
(of wind or storm, flood, etc.); to make  
noise (of a crowd of people)"

(Onomat. in origin and therefore problematic.)  
/SSTM II, 410/

curhû "the young of the pike"

Evenk. čirukaj "pike"  
Sol. sōraldī "pike"

Mo. čuruqai "pike(fish)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 410/

dabagan "a mountain pass"

Oroc. dawa  
Ulc. daba "mountain chain"  
Orok. dawaku, dawwakku

Mo. dabag-a(n) "mountain pass, mountain range; diffi-  
culty, obstacle, victory in a contest"

(Recent Mo. → Ma., the other Tu. forms may be internal  
developments from the verb, cf. dabambi listed sepa-  
rately.) /HCG 4/

dabambi "to cross, to surpass, to go beyond, to climb over"

Evenk. dawa-      Orok. dawa-  
Neg. daw-      Nan. daba-  
Ulc. dawu-

Mo. daba- "to climb; to climb over, cross over; to  
ascend; to transgress, violate, break (as  
a law); to overcome, surmount (as obstacles);  
to exceed, excel"

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /HCG 5/

dabkuri "double, having layers, storied (building)"

Evenk. dapkar      Oroc. dakti  
Sol. dakkur      Ud. dakti "quilted clothing"  
Neg. daktipin "lining"      Nan. daktŭ

Mo. dabqur "row, tier, layer, stratum; story of a building; double; consisting of several rows or layers..."

(Ancient Mo. → Tu.; cf. TMEN #848.) /S 696/

dabsun "salt"      J. dabsun "salt"

Evenk. dawusun	Ud. daŋu "salt box"
Sol. doosón-	Ulc. dawsu(n), dausu(n)
Neg. daksun	Orok. dawsu(n), dausu(n)
Oroc. daksu, dausu	Nan. daosǒ, daosǔ

Mo. dabusun "salt"

(Ancient Mo. → Tu. on pattern basis; the phonology does not indicate a loan direction but the role of salt as a trade item must be taken into account and so this word falls together with the vocabulary of important early trade items and as such is a Mongol loan into Tu.) /S 696/

dabta- "to do repeatedly; to do over a long period of time; to pile up (v.i.); to repeat over and over in order to instill, to din into; to beat metal thin"

Mo. dabta- "to repeat, reiterate; to review a lesson; to forge, beat"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /HCG 5/

dagilambi "to prepare, to get ready, to set out wine or food"

Mo. dayila- "to treat, regale, entertain"

(Problematic on semantic and phonetic grounds.) /PVG 61/

dahasun (Zakh. 778) "earth" [as used in the Manchu version of the I-Ching]

Mo. toyusu(n) "dust; atom (Buddh.)"  
MMo. to'osun "dust"

(Proposed by Sinor 1960 p.141; phonetics and semantics remain problematic.)

dahimbi, dahumbi "to repeat, to do again"

Ulc. daktu-  
Nan. dakči-

Mo. daki- "to repeat, renew, reiterate, do again"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 695/

dahû "a fur coat worn with the fur outside"

Evenk. daku                  Ev. daxa  
Sol. daxu                  Nan. daxo, daxu

Mo. daqu "coat with fur outside"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; according to Doerfer (TMEN #N90 = 2035) the etymology for this word is to be found in Tū.) /K 1570/

dahur (Hauer) "Daguria"

Evenk. dagur  
Sol. dagūr

Mo. dayur ulus (Kow. 1591) "Daghurs, Solons, Tungus tribes inhabiting the banks of the Nonni River"

(An ethnonym for the Dagur Mongols; problematic as a correspondence. Attempts to find an etymology within Mo. have been unconvincing, while the word is common in Asia as a reference to north-central Manchuria generally.) /K 1591/

daifu "medical doctor"

Oroc. dajpu  
Ulc. dajpu(n)  
Nan. dajfo

Mo. dayifu "Chinese physician"

(Direction of loan unclear; may be Mo. ← Chinese → STu.; source is Chinese tai-fu 大夫.) /SSTM I, 191/

dain "troops, army; war, battle"

Mo. dayin "war, battle; hostility, enmity"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /K 1548/

dalan "withers; dam, dike"

Evenk. dalan "fat on the back of the head (of animals)"

Mo. dalang "nape of the neck (of animals); withers (of a horse); strip of land; furrow; the part of a dirt road between the wheel tracks..."

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /S696/

dalda "secluded, hidden spot"

Evenk. daldā- "to cover"

Sol. dalda "cache, hidden place"

Ev. dalda "lean-to, hut"

Nan. daldama "screen, barrier"

Mo. dalda "hidden, concealed; secret [ly]; latent [ly]; reticent [ly]; illegal [ly]; secret, something hidden or unknown"

(In view of the Evenk. verb form, as well as Ma. daldambi "to hide from view, to screen, to cover" and dalimbi "to block off, to obstruct..." it may be that this is a loan from Ma. into Mo., but the semantic spread dictates otherwise.) /SSTM I, 194/

daliyan "a kind of folding pouch worn over the girdle, a satchel"

Mo. daling "a purse carried hanging over the būse"  
note Mo. būse "a girdle or belt..."

(Direction of loan unclear, may be Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; source is Chinese ta-lien 褡褳 .) /SSTM I, 194/

dambagu "tobacco" (Hauer lists dambaku as obsol. form)

Evenk. danga	Oroc. dāmixi, dāmisi
Sol. danga	Ud. dami
Neg. danga	Ulc. danpi
	Nan. damaxi

Mo. tamaki(n), tamiki "tobacco"



(The Ma. is borrowed from Chinese tan-pa-ku, cf. Schmidt 1932 p.618. The other Tu. forms, however, are likely to be borrowings from Mongol, with the exception of the Ulc. form.) /S 696/

damjan "a carrying pole, a carrying pole load"

Neg. jamda "yoke"  
Ud. jamjala- "to carry on a pole"  
Ulc. jamja "yoke, pole"  
Nan. jamja "yoke, pole"

Mo. damna- "to carry on a shoulder a load suspended on each end of a yoke; for two or more persons to carry a load suspended in the middle of a pole; to carry on a litter or stretcher"

(Separate borrowings, Chinese → Mo. and Chinese → Ma.; cf. Chinese tan-chang 挑 杖 for the Ma. form; the Mo. is likely to be, as Lessing p.228 assumes, a verbal formation from Chinese tan 擔 .) /SSTM I, 247/

dang "only, just"

Mo. dang "single, in a single row or file; singular, odd, not in pairs...solely, exclusively, nothing but, completely"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.) /SSTM I, 195-196/

dangpuli "a pawnshop"

Mo. dang "pawn, pledge"

(Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; cf. tang 當 , tang-pu 當舖 .) /SSTM I, 197/

dangse "records, document, register, archive, the census register"

Mo. dangsa(n), dangse "account book, journal, office diary, files; register, annals, records list, roll; catalog"

(May be Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; the source is Chinese tang-tzu 檔子 .) /SSTM I, 197/

dargalaha amban "a dignitary who has retired with full pay"

Mo. daruγ-a "chief, superior, chairman, commander;  
director, manager; elder"

(Dismissable on etymon grounds; the Ma. dargalaha  
is the perfect participle form of dargalambi "to  
grant privileges", cf. the following headword.)  
/SSTM I, 200/

dargalambi "to grant privileges"

Mo. darqala- "to do the work of an artisan, craftsman,  
or smith; to exempt from taxes and offi-  
cial duties; to set aside as sacred (as  
a forest or mountain)"

(Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis; the verb form is from a  
well-known and much-studied noun form darxan, tarxan  
common as a title throughout Inner Asia, cf. TMEN  
#879.)

dargiyambi "to hold up the fists, to brandish (a sword or  
staff)"

Nan. darg'an- "to shake one's fist"

Mo. dayji- "to tremble, quiver, shake; to chatter,  
rattle"

(Dismissable on semantic grounds.) /SSTM I, 200/

darimbi "to scrape against, to rub a sore (of horses); to  
pass through, to drop by, to perform an errand  
or other action on one's way somewhere else or  
while doing something else; to make fun of, mock..."

Sol. dāri- "to drop in"

Nan. dar'a- "to pass by"

Mo. dayari- "a) to knock down or hit in passing; to  
run over b) to pass by; call or stop on  
the way, drop in c) to attack with words  
or insult indirectly..."

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 696/

dayambi "to be dependent on, to rely on (someone else's power or influence), to attach oneself to someone for gain"

Mo. darayala- "to do or put something in order; to do successively, one after another; to do something time and again"

(Dismissable on semantic and phonetic grounds.) /SSTM I, 199/

debsimbi, debšembi "to fan, to flap, to flutter"

Sol. dewi-	Nan. daepsi-
Oroc. depse-	Ulc. depsi-
Ud. defi-	

Mo. debi- "to wave, flap (as wings); to fan; to dust, brush off (as dust); to winnow (of grain)"

Buriat  $\mathcal{A}\mathfrak{G}\mathfrak{u}\mathfrak{x}\mathfrak{e}$   
Khalkha  $\mathfrak{A}\mathfrak{e}\mathfrak{B}\mathfrak{x}$

(Early Mo. → STu. with morpheme addition after borrowing; the Sol. form is a borrowing by another route.) /SSTM I, 228/

debtelin "a volume (of an old-style book), a book, a notebook"

Mo. debter "book, volume; copybook, notebook"

(Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis, the ending in Ma. is an internal change.) /HCG 4/

defe "border, hem"

Mo. debege "marshy place, damp or wet area; alpine grassland"

(Dismissable on semantic grounds.) /SSTM I, 203/

dehe "fishhook"

Mo. degege "hook; hook-shaped"

Khalkha  $\mathfrak{A}\mathfrak{e}\mathfrak{r}\mathfrak{e}\mathfrak{e}$

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 230/

dehi "forty" J. tehi "forty"

Evenk. dučín	Ulc. degi, dexi
Sol. dexi	Nan. dexi

Mo. dōči(n) "forty"

(The Solon form is a late borrowing from Mo.; for the other Tu. forms the correspondence indicates a much earlier period of borrowing. Cf. duin, orin listed separately.) /SSTM I, 215/

deji "the choicest (part), the cream, the best part; the first portion offered as a sacrifice to the deities or to the guest of honor"

Evenk. dōji, doji

Mo. degeji "the first or choicest part of food or drink offered to the deities; the first cup of tea etc. or the first serving of food offered to the guest of honor; first fruits; the choicest part, cream"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 697/

dekdembi "to float, to rise"

Sol. degde-, dedde-
Oroc. degde-
Ud. degde-
Ulc. degde-
Nan. degde-

Mo. degde- "to rise; to float; to fly up; to jump, hop; to happen, occur"

(Early Mo. → STu. on pattern basis.) /S 697/

dekjimbi "to develop, to improve, to prosper"

Mo. degji- "to rise, improve; to thrive, prosper; to develop; to flare up"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 229/

delbi (Zakh. 807) [as the first part of compounds having to  
do with the ear]

Mo. delbe, delbi "petal of a flower; helix of the ear"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on semantic basis.) /SSTM I, 232/

delbin "brim of a hat" (Hauer has meaning of "brim, rim")

Mo. delbeng, delbing "bent outward, protruding"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on basis of semantics.)

delen "udder, teat"

Evenk. delen  
Ev. delna  
Orok. jilia, jiliga

Mo. deleng "udder, teat"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.) /S 697/

delihun "spleen" (Hauer has deliyehun as obsol. form)

Evenk. delkin  
Sol. delki  
Ud. deligi

Mo. deligüü "spleen"

Khalkha  $\mathfrak{d}\mathfrak{e}\mathfrak{l}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{h}\mathfrak{u}\mathfrak{n}$

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 696/

delun "mane"

Evenk. delin, delsun  
Sol. dēl  
Nan. derbini

Mo. del "mane of a horse or any quadruped, bristles;  
pointed peak of a mountain ridge, rocky crest"

(Mo. → Ma. on basis of semantics; probably a recent  
loan.) /S 697/

dembei "greatly, in high degree, exceedingly"

Evenk. delbi "completely, strongly, very"

Ev. delbi "strongly, quite; very much"

Mo. delbe "through and through, to pieces, asunder"

(Dismissable on semantic grounds.) /S 697/

demniyembi "to estimate the weight of an object by weighing it in the hand"

Mo. demne- "to seesaw; to weigh; to balance"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis; SSTM I, 232 proposed a correspondence between the Mo. form and Ma. demniyelembi "to stretch oneself" which is dismissable on semantic grounds.)

demun "odd, peculiar, heretical"

Orok. dejmeu "unlucky person"

Mo. demei "in vain, futile; absurd, unnecessary; without reason or cause; aimlessly, to no purpose; so-so"

(Dismissable on semantic basis.) /S 697/

deng "lamp, lantern"

Mo. deng "lighting device, lantern, lamp"

(Direction of loan problematic, may be Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; source is Chinese teng 燈 .) /SSTM I, 234/

dengse "a small steelyard"

Mo. dengse "balance, steelyard, scales"

(Direction of loan problematic, may be Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; source is Chinese teng-tzū 戥子 .) /SSTM I, 235/

deo "younger brother; younger (of males)" J. degun "younger brother"

Sol. dou, dū

Nan. deu

Mo. degüü "younger brother or sister; younger"

Khalkha дүү

Buriat дүү

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; the J. form represents a separate borrowing.) /HCG 3/

deocin "duty of a younger brother, fraternal deference"

Mo. degüči, degüči "one who is respectful toward his elder brother or to an older person of his generation"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /K 1756/

deone "a four-year-old bovine"

Mo. dön-e(n) "four-year-old male animal (bull, camel, or elephant); four-year-old male child (obsol.)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis. Note deo, deocin above where Ma. -eo- corresponds to a different Mo. representation. The standard correspondence to Mo. -ö- is Ma. -u-, and in fact a doublet occurs with the expected form, cf. dunen listed separately.) /SSTM I, 215/

deresu "feather grass, broom grass (Lasiagrostis splendens)"  
(Hauer also lists darasu with same meaning)

Mo. deresü(n) "feather grass, broom grass, Lasiogrostis splendens"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 237/

deribumbi "to begin, to let begin"

Oroc. deribu-, derü-

Ud. delu-

Ulc. deru-

Orok. derin-

Nan. derü-

Mo. törü- "a) to be born, come into being b) to appear, arise, occur"

NMo. dörö(ksen), törö(ksen)

(The Ma. form may be connected with derimbi "to enter" as an extension of the causative meaning "to make enter" (= "to let begin"?). The Ma. and STu. forms are not likely, on semantic and phonetic grounds, to be borrowings from Mongol; the correspondence is problematic.) /SSTM I, 237/

deribun "beginning"

Mo. terigün "head (anat., honorif. and fig.); chief; beginning; first, chief, foremost"

(Proposed by HCG p.5; Ma. deribun is a deverbal nominal formation from Ma. deribumbi (see above) and so is not a borrowing from Mongol.)

desihi "a snare for sable and similar animals"

Evenk. desun

Mo. degesü(n) "rope; rope made of hair; measure of length..."

(Recent Mo. + Ma.; the morpheme addition has occurred internally in Ma.) /SSTM I, 238/

deyembi "to fly"

Evenk. deg-

Ev. deg-

Neg. deg-

Mo. degde- "to rise; to float; to fly up; to jump, hop; to happen, occur"

(Dismissable on phonological grounds.) /S 696/

do "the internal organs; the filling of pastries"

J. dolo "inside"

Evenk. dō "inside, interior"

Sol. dō "heart"

Ev. dō "inside, interior"

Neg. dō(n) "inside, interior"

Oroc. dō " "

Ud. do " "

Ulc. dō " "

Orok. dō " "

Nan. dō " "



Mo. dotur "the internal or inner part of a thing; interior, inside; lining (as of a garment); entrails, viscera..."

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /S 687/

doholon "lame"

Evenk. dokolok, dokolōn	
Sol. doxolō	Ud. dōlo
Ev. doklān, duklān	Ulc. dowli
Neg. doxolok	Orok. ʃolo, ʃōloj
Oroc. dōloki	Nan. doxolo

Mo. doɣulang, doɣulung "lame, limping"

Khalkha  $\text{догчолон(r)}$

(Ancient Mo. → Tu.; there is little evidence to support a loan theory but the presence of Mo. doɣula-, doɣul- "to be lame" seems to indicate greater strength in Mongol for this form.) /S 698/

doksin "cruel, violent, fierce, wild, bad-tempered (of livestock)"

Mo. doɣsin "wild, ferocious; ruthless, violent, tempestuous, raging; terrible; severe, austere"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 698/

dolcin "waves"

Evenk. dolgin

Mo. dolgiya(n) "wave, billow"

Khalkha  $\text{догчино}$

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis; a morpheme change has taken place internally in Ma. after borrowing.) /SSTM I, 214/

dombi "to alight (of birds and insects)"

Mo. douɣur, doɣuɣur, doɣuur "low[er], under"

(Dismissable on semantic grounds.) /SSTM I, 211/

dongmo "a round pot for holding milked tea"

Mo. dombu(n), domu, dongmu "jug, tea pot; jug-shaped, oblong"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /K 1861/

donjimbi "to listen, to hear" J. dondigu "to hear"

Evenk. dōldī- "to hear"

dōlčāt- "to listen"

Sol. dōldi- "to hear"

Ev. doldp- "to hear"

dolči- "to listen"

Neg. dōldī- "to hear"

Oroc. dōgdī- "to hear"

dōkčī- "to listen"

Ud. dogdi- "to hear"

Ulc. dōldi-, dōldu- "to hear"

Orok. dōlji- "to hear"

Nan. dōlji- "to hear"

Mo. duγul- "to hear, listen"

(The strength of this form in Tu. and its isolation in Mo. (where the standard word is sonus- "to hear, listen") indicates a rare Tu. → Mo. loan; however, the suffix forms on a stem of \*dōl- in Tungus are not well explicated, and only the reconstructed stem could be the donor form. Thus, while I consider this to be a Tu. loan into Mo., it remains problematic.)  
/S 698/

doran "a row of armored scales (on a suit of armor)"

Evenk. daran "alongside, by, near"

Ev. darān "row, rank"

Neg. dajan "side by side, alongside"

Ulc. darin-darin "side by side"

Orok. daram-daram "alongside, near"

Nan. dari-dari "alongside"

Mo. daray-a "next, following, successive [ly]; after [wards], later"

(Problematic both semantically and phonetically.)  
/SSTM I, 199/

dorgon "badger (Meles meles, Arctonyx collaris)"

Evenk. dorokon  
Neg. doxo  
Oroc. dogo  
Ulc. doro(n)  
Nan. doro

Mo. doruyu(n), dorɣu "badger"

Khalkha Дорго

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis; the other  
Tu. forms with the exception of the Evenk. appear to  
be older correspondences.) /S 698/

doro "doctrine, precept, morality, Tao, way, rule, rite,  
ritual" J. doron "seal, imperial signet"

Oroc. doro(n)  
Ulc. doro(n)  
Orok. doro(n)  
Nan. dorō

Mo. tōrd "a) law (national, traditional, or establish-  
ed); power; order, regime; rule, government,  
state"

MMo. tōrd, tōre, dōrō

(First proposed by HCG p.5. If borrowed this would  
fit the pattern of early Mo. → STu. and would be  
ultimately a Tū. loan into Mo., cf. ED 531 tōrd:  
"law". Schmidt 1932 p.623 suggests the Ma. is an  
alteration of Chinese tao-erh 道兒 which is untenable  
as no such compound in Chinese is attested. Doerfer  
TMEN #134 accepts the notion of a Chinese etymology  
but prudently refrains from specifics other than  
suggesting that the Ma. is somehow derived from tao  
道. Insofar as the standard loan correspondence  
for Mo. -ɔ- is Ma. -u-, it is clear that there was  
contamination from the Chinese form.)

dudu "eastern turtledove (Streptopelia orientalis)"

Nan. dudu "cuckoo"

Mo. dongɣud- "to make a sound; to cry, sing, chatter,  
cuckoo (of birds); to blame, rebuke,  
reprimand, scold, bawl out"

(Dismissable on phonetic grounds; both the Mo. and the Ma. are onomat. in origin.) /SSTM I, 219/

duin "four"      J. duwin "four"  
Evenk. digin      Ud. dī  
Sol. digī      Ulc. dui(n)  
Ev. digən      Orok. jīn  
Oroc. dī      Nan. dui  
Neg. digin

Mo. dörbe(n) "four"

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /FVG 110/

dulduri "a pilgrim's staff with nine rings around it"  
(Hauer lists duldai as obsol. form)

Mo. duldui "stick, staff, pilgrim's staff, mendicant's  
staff; a stick or cane with rings, also  
used in religious ceremonies"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; the morpheme addition in Ma. took  
place after borrowing.) /SSTM I, 223/

dulembi "to burn"

Mo. tūle-, tūli- "to kindle a fire; to set on fire; to  
burn, scorch; to heat (as stove)"

(Proposed by Sinor 1963 p.142; recent Mo. → Ma. on  
pattern basis.)

dulin "half, middle"      J. dulila "central"

Evenk. dulin      Oroc. dulin  
Sol. duli      Ulc. dulin  
Ev. dulpkən      Nan. doli  
Neg. dolinin

Mo. dūli "half, middle; middle of the day or night,  
noon, midnight; middling, mediocre, average;  
halfway, partly"

note also Mo. duli "middling, mediocre, average"

(Pre-loan correspondence; it is interesting to note  
that in Mo. the more common word for middle is dumda  
"middle, center, half..." and this word too is surely

in the same etymon group.) /SSTM I, 223/

duna "chalcedony"

Mo. dung "big sea shell; shell; wind instrument made  
of a shell"

(Dismissable on semantic and phonetic grounds.)  
/SSTM I, 224/

dunen "a four-year-old ox"

Sol. dönō

Mo. dön-e(n) "four-year-old male animal (bull, camel,  
or elephant); four-year-old male child  
(obs.)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis; cf. deone listed  
separately.) /SSTM I, 215/

durbe "a dog with two spots on its forehead"

Mo. dörbe(n) "four"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on etymon basis.) /SSTM I, 215/

durbejen "square, four-cornered; corner, angle"

Mo. dörbelji(n) "square, rectangle; cube; square block,  
dice...square, rectangular, cubic"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on etymon basis.) /SSTM I, 215/

durdun "crepe"

Mo. durdung, durdum "crepe (fabric), silk"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /K 1896/

durgiya "the morning star" (Hauer has duwargiya as obsol.  
form)

Mo. dorun-a "east, orient; eastern, oriental"

(Dismissable on phonetic grounds.) /SSTM I, 218/

durimbi "to seize, to rob"

Nan. duri-

Mo. degeremde- "to rob, pillage, plunder"

(Dismissable on phonetic grounds.) /SSTM I, 225/

dursun "likeness, form, shape, model, pattern, appearance"

Mo. dūrstū(n) "form, shape; figure; countenance, appearance; pattern, model; picture, representation, portrait, statue"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 226/

durun "form, shape, figure; model, mold; rule, norm"

Evenk. durun	Ud. dū(n)
Sol. durū	Ulc. duru(n)
Neg. dujin, dujun	Orok. duru(n)
Oroc. dū(n)	Nan. durū

Mo. dūri "shape, form, outline, figure; complexion, appearance, expression of the face; view, look; symptom"

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /HCG 4/

dute "on the inside, inner"

Mo. dōte, dōtū "near, close, short, straight; abbreviated, abridged"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 698/

e "an exclamation used to call someone's attention, an exclamation of surprise or exasperation"

Evenk. e, ē "well!"

Mo. e "interj.: oh!"

(Like a (listed separately) this type of single-sound interjection is of no value as a correspondence between two specific languages. Due to its universality it is a phenomenon better left to glottogonists for study.) /SSTM II, 432/

ebderembi "to harm, to destroy, to ruin"

Mo. ebdere- "to break down, fall to pieces; to fall  
down, decline, deteriorate; to be wreck-  
ed"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 621/

ebderi "weak, deficient, inadequate, inferior"

Evenk. ebejekin "scarcely, barely"  
Oroc. ebele "weak"  
Ulc. ebele "clumsy"  
Orok. ebele "sluggish"

Mo. ebersil "pain, torment, sudden attack or fit of  
illness..."

(Dismissable on semantic grounds.) /SSTM II, 436/

ecike, eshen "father's younger brother -- uncle"

Evenk. etirkēn, etirin "old man"  
Sol. etikkē, etxē "old man"  
Ev. etiken "old man"  
Neg. etixen " "  
Ud. ekče "second cousin"  
Nan. ekče, eče, ečeke "uncle"

Mo. ečige "father"

Khalkha ɛʊɛɣ

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /S 622/

eden "a scrap of cloth"

Evenk. et "goods, merchandise"  
Sol. ede "things, objects"

Mo. ed "things, objects, property...textile, woven  
fabric; merchandise..."

(The NTu. forms are borrowed through another route;  
the Ma. is probably a recent borrowing from Mo. on  
pattern basis despite the semantic change.)

edeng "a sawfish (Pristis pectinatus)"

Mo. edeng "a kind of fish; sawfish; sea-beaver, sea-  
otter, Enhydra marina"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 289/

efu "the husband of one's elder sister; wife's elder brother;  
the husband of wife's elder sister"

Neg. apo, opo, epo "grandfather; uncle"  
Oroc. epere "father-in-law; elder brother of wife"  
Orok. ēpi, eppe (as form of address:) "grandfather;  
father of husband"

Mo. ebügen "old man; old (of men)"

Khalkha eβren

(The correspondence is noteworthy but, as Schütz points  
out, terms for relatives have often a similarity a-  
rising from glottogenic considerations. Problematic.)  
/FVG 103/

efu "husband of an imperial princess"

Mo. efu "son-in-law of an emperor or king"

(SSTM failed to list this correspondence; it is a rare  
Ma. → Mo. loan of recent origin. May be connected  
etymologically with Ma. efu listed separately.)

efulembi "to destroy, to ruin, to break"

Evenk. ew- "to break"  
Sol. erde- " "  
Nan. xepuli- "to destroy"

Mo. ebde- "to destroy (concrete or abstract objects),  
break, wreck, ruin, annihilate; to break  
up, rescind (as a resolution or agreement);  
to violate..."

(Certainly not a borrowing, yet the form only exists  
in Ma. and Nan. (the Evenk. and Sol. forms are borrow-  
ings from Mo.) and so unlikely to be of Tungus origin.  
Remains problematic.) /SSTM II, 434/

eguletu alha "a horse with cloudlike markings"



Mo. egületü, egületei "clouded, cloudy, having clouds;  
cloud-patterned"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; the Ma. appears to be a borrowing  
from Written Mongol of an unattested form egületü  
alay which would mean literally "cloudlike speckled".)  
/SSTM II, 437/

eihen "donkey, ass" J. eihen "ass"

Sol. eljig  
Neg. ejxe  
Nan. ejxe

Mo. eljige(n) "donkey, ass"

(Problematic due to phonology. Poppe 1960 p.140 ex-  
plains the Ma. form as eihen < \*el'ken < \*eljiken.  
Note Ma. aisin for similar phonology.) /PVG 140/

ejen "ruler, lord, master, host, emperor" J. eĵenni niyarma  
"master"

Evenk. eĵen  
edi "husband"  
Sol. edi, ejĵ  
Ev. edi "husband"  
Neg. edi "husband"  
eĵen  
Oroc. eĵe(n)  
edi "husband"  
Ud. eĵe(n)  
Ulc. eĵe(n)  
edi(n) "husband"  
Orok. ede(n)  
edi "husband"  
Nan. eĵen  
eĵě "husband"

Mo. eĵen "lord, master, ruler, owner"

(The Manchu form and those Tu. forms with the same  
meaning are ancient Mo. → Tu.; the Tu. word for  
"husband" (Common Tungus \*edi) seems to be a pre-  
loan correspondence, for which Doerfer TMEN #636  
suggests a glottogonic origin.) /HCG 3/

ejihe "a food made from dried cream"

Mo. egejegei, ejegei "curds; cottage cheese"

Khalkha ээзгуй

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 439/

ekcin "bank (of a river)"

Mo. egčim "steepness, steep slope; steep, craggy;  
straight"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.)

elbihe "raccoon-dog (Nyctereutes procyonoides)"

Evenk. elbiġe "raccoon"

Mo. elbengkū "raccoon"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis, with subsequent  
morpheme change in Ma.) /SSTM II, 445/

elcin "emissary, messenger"

Evenk. iljġit

Mo. elči(n) "messenger, courier; envoy, ambassador;  
apostle, missionary"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /HCG 3/

elembi "to suffice, to be enough"

Evenk. elē-

Neg. ele- "to be satisfied"

Ud. ele- "to complete, finish"

Ulc. ele- "to be satisfied"

Orok. ele- " "

Nan. ele- " "

Mo. dl "food, provision; nutritiousness; nourishment;  
hunger"

(Dismissable on semantic grounds.) /SSTM II, 449/

elgiyen "prosperous, rich, plentiful, abundant" (Hauer lists elgin as obsol. form)

Sol. elpeg beje "thrifty"

Oroc. eggi "in abundance"

Ulc. ergi(n) "plentiful"

Nan. elgi "plenty; abundance"

Mo. elbeg "abundance; abundant, plentiful, rich; rather large or loose (of clothes)"

(Correspondence is problematic; the direction of loan is unclear and the relationship of the Tu. forms to the verb forms associated with elembi (see above) is uncertain.) /S 622/

elhe "peace, calm, well-being; peaceful, well, healthy, easy, slow"

Evenk. elke "carefully, quietly"

Neg. elke "slowly, quietly"

Oroc. ekki "

Ud. eke "

Ulc. erke "

Orok. erke "quiet"

Nan. elke "slow, quiet"

Mo. engke "peace, tranquility, quietude; happiness, prosperity; peaceful, peaceable"

(Ancient Mo. → Tu. on etymon basis, cf. Mo. el "accord, harmony, peace". The exact donor form from Mo. is, however, problematic.) /SSTM II, 448/

eme "mother"

Sol. emó

Nan. eme

Mo. em-e "woman, wife; female"

(Dismissable; the similarity is attributable to glotto-  
gonic origin for both forms.) /S 622/

emeke "husband's mother -- mother-in-law"

also Ma. emhe "wife's mother -- mother-in-law"

Nan. enre "mother-in-law"

Mo. emegen "old woman, old wife"

(Dismissable on etymon basis, each form has its derivation in the words listed above, cf. eme.) /SSTM II, 452/

emekei "how frightful!"

Mo. emiye- "to fear, be afraid; to be shy or to feel embarrassed"

(Dismissable on structural grounds.) /SSTM II, 452-453/

elmin "an unbroken horse" (Hauer has elmiyen as obsol. form)

Mo. elemeg "wild, untrained; not broken in (horse)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /SSTM II, 450/

endembi "to err, be mistaken about; euphemism for 'to die'"

Evenk. ende-	Ulc. ēnde-
Neg. ēnde-	Orok. ende-
Oroc. ende-	Nan. ēnde-
Ud. ēnde-	(all with meaning "to err")

Mo. ende- "to err, fall into error, be mistaken, blunder; to go astray; to die"

(Ancient Mo. → Tu.; note that Mo. has a doublet form anda- with the same meaning.) /S 621/

enduri "spirit, god, deity"

Sol. endur	Ulc. enduri
Neg. enduri	Nan. enduri, endur
Oroc. enduri	

Mo. ǝndūr "high, tall; height"

(The form in Tu. is a recent one, and therefore a borrowing, based on the phonology of the forms (cf. Tsintsius 1949 p.245). But the semantic change between the Tu. and the Mo. makes this problematic as a borrowing from Mo.) /S 621/

enetkek "India, the valley of the Ganges, Indian, Sanskrit"

Mo. enedkeg "India"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis for Buddhist terminology.) /SSTM II, 455/

enggemu "saddle" J. engemer "saddle"

Evenk. emegen

Sol. emegēl

Ev. emgun

Orok. emē(n), emege(n)

Mo. emegel "saddle"

(Early loan Mo. → STu.; the NTu. and Orok. forms reflect a later borrowing.) /PVG 68/

erde "early, early in the morning" J. erte "early"

Evenk. erde, erte

Sol. egde, edde, erde

Ev. erde

Nan. erde

Mo. erte(n) "early time; early, earlier, long ago; former, ancient"

(Early Mo. → Ma./Jurchen on pattern basis.) /HCG 4/

erdemu "capability, virtue, power"

Evenk. erdemiči "capable, skillful"

Oroc. egde "trick"

Ud. egde "method, means"

Ulc. elde(n) "method, means"

Orok. eddenge "talented, gifted"

Nan. erdē "means, method, trick"

Mo. erdem "knowledge, learning; science; skill, art, ability; wisdom; virtue; merit; good quality"

(Mo. → STu. at an early period; the Evenk. form is a later borrowing. Note also Td. (ED 206) erdem "manly qualities; goodness, virtue, good qualities".) /HCG 5/

ere "this"            J. ese "these"

Evenk. er	Ud. eji
Sol. er, eri	Ulc. ej
Ev. erek	Orok. er, eri
Neg. ej	Nan. ej
Oroc. ei	

Mo. ene "demonstr. pronoun. this; he, she (referring to a person near to the speaker), it"

(The Tu. form is from a root \*e which is very strong in Tu.; the above cited words being only part of the reflexes. This is surely a pre-loan correspondence.)  
/R 66/

erembi "to hope"

Evenk. eren-  
Ev. eren-

Mo. eremsi- "to hope, rely upon; to take courage; to give oneself airs"

Khalkha  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{p}\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{x}$  "to seek, search, look for"

(Should be a recent loan Mo. → Ma. but the absence of an attested Mo. donor form makes this correspondence problematic.) /SSTM II, 467/

ergi "direction, side; this side"

Ud.  $\bar{\mathfrak{e}}$  "side"

Mo. ergi "steep bank; steep precipice or slope"

(Dismissable on semantic grounds, the Ma. and Ud. forms have an abstract meaning of "side" as direction rather than the concrete meaning which would allow a connection with the Mo.) /S 622/

erguwembi "to go around, to circle"

Evenk. ergekete-  
Ev. ergin-

Mo. ergi- "a) to turn or move around, revolve; to circumambulate...b) to surround, encompass, encircle c) to return, turn back d) to visit regularly or repeatedly"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 463/

erke "powerful, strong, bold"

Mo. erke "a) right, privilege; power, authority b)  
self-willed, willed, willful, wayward, ca-  
pricious; spoiled (of children); willfulness,  
waywardness, capriciousness"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; cf. erki below.) /S 622/

erki "willful, self-willed, despotic"

Mo. erke "a)right, privilege; power, authority b)  
self-willed, willed, willful..."

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; the exact relationship of the Ma.  
doublets erke and erki is not clear, though erki  
may be the later borrowing due to the exact match  
with Mo. semantics.) /SSTM II, 465/

ersun "ugly, repulsive"

Mo. eresü, ersü "of both sexes, hermaphrodite; of both  
genders, neuter"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 465/

erun "torture, punishment"

Evenk. erü "bad, harmful"  
Sol. erü "bad"  
Nan. erü "torture"

Mo. eregüü "torture, torment, chastisement, capital  
punishment"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /R 56/

eruwen "drill, auger"

Ev. erehe

Mo. örüm "auger, drill, gimlet"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis but the phonetic  
representation indicates an earlier period, possibly

the Mongol form should be reconstructed as \*erum  
with later rounding of the initial. Problematic.)  
/SSTM II, 467/

esihe "scale (of a fish)"

Evenk. ekihe	Oroc. kesikte
Sol. exitči	Ulc. keste
Ev. ekəs	Orok. xesikte
Neg. ekse	Nan. xesikte

Mo. qayirsu(n), qayirasu(n) "scales (as of fishes and  
reptiles)"

(Dismissable on phonological basis.) /SSTM II, 443/

eyun "elder sister; elder (of girls)" J. eyun "elder sister"

Evenk. ekīn	"older sister; aunt"
Sol. exī	"older sister; elder"
Ev. ekən	"older sister; aunt; mother; elder"
Neg. exīn	"older sister; aunt"
Orok. eki	"older sister"
Ud. exi	"sister; aunt"
Ulc. ege, ejke	"older sister"
Orok. ege, ejge, ejke, eje	"sister; brother and sister; aunt"
Nan. ejke	"older sister"

Mo. eke "a) mother, maternal, native b) beginning,  
source...c) principal, chief"

(Like Ma. eme and emeke, such forms may well be glotto-  
gonic in origin, and at any rate should not be treated  
as correspondences in this case due to semantic dis-  
similarity. Dismissable.) /SSTM II, 443/

fafun "law, decree, prohibition"

Sol. fafu	"law"
Oroc. papula-	"to forbid"
Ulc. pāpu(n)	"prohibition"
Nan. papo, papu	"strictness, obedience"

Mo. bay-a, ba "fine, penalty"

(Proposed by Pelliot 1925, p.257; separately borrowed  
Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.(STu.). Lessing p.67 suggests  
Chinese fa 法 as the donor of the Mo. form, while  
fa 法 is the likeliest source for the Ma.)



faisha "palisade"

Mo. qayisang "barrier, rampart, parapet"

(Dismissable on phonetic basis.) /SSTM II, 297/

fajan "feces (of animals and birds), dung"

Mo. aryal, aryasu(n) "argal, dry dung of animals used  
as fuel"

(Early Mo. → Ma.; though the pattern suggests a recent  
loan, the phonology of \*-rg- > -j- in Ma. indicates  
an early period of loan.) /R 185/

faksi "craftsman, workman; skilled; clever, shrewd"  
J. faši niyarma "carpenter" Sibe 1844 fahaši,  
faqəši "skillful, craftsman"

Neg. pakč'in  
Oroc. pakči "skilled"  
Ud. paki " "  
Ulc. pakči " "  
Orok. pakči  
Nan. paksi

Mo. bayši "teacher, instructor, professor, learned  
lama; master, mister"

(Sinor 1981 believes this to be Chinese → Tu. → Mo. →  
Ma.; the Chinese 博士 po-shih < \*bak-si "Doctor"  
(e.g. of law, medicine, philosophy, cf. Mathews #5776)  
is surely the donor form for the Turkic (ED 321)  
bagši: and from there it was certainly borrowed into  
Mongol. But the Ma. (and STu.) forms exhibit phono-  
logical as well as semantic discrepancies which cast  
doubt on the loan theory. Doerfer TMEN #724 feels  
that the ultimate donor form is Chinese but for the  
Ma. sees a route Chinese → Korean → Manchu. Neither  
Sinor nor Doerfer are troubled by discrepancy between  
the Ma. and Tu. meaning of "artisan, craftsman, skill-  
ed (worker)" and the original and extended sense of  
the Chinese: "doctor, scholar, religious teacher".  
But this discrepancy, plus the phonetic shape of the  
STu. forms, where -č- corresponds to the expected -s-,  
casts doubt on the correspondence. I do not believe  
that the ultimate source for the Ma. and STu. forms  
is Chinese 博士 and so the correspondence to Mo.  
bayši is in doubt. As I do not find, however, a more

convincing etymology, I classify this presently as problematic. Note Ma. baksi listed separately, which is undoubtably a loan from Mongol.) /R 184/

falanggû "the palm of the hand"

Evenk. halgan "foot, hoof"  
Sol. algã  
Ev. halgan  
Neg. halgan  
Oroc. xaga  
Ud. xaga  
Ulc. palja(n)  
Orok. palja(n)  
Nan. palgã

Mo. alay-a(n) "palm (of the hand)"  
MMo. halaqan

(Ancient Mo. → Tu.) /RASL 3/

falasu "enamel, enamelware"

Mo. palang "enamel, cloisonne work"

(Mo. + Chinese → Ma.; the source is Chinese fa-lang  
珐琅 with later morpheme addition in Ma., cf.  
Hauer p.272.) /SSTM II, 298/

falga "clan, tribe; all the people living on one street,  
quarter of a town; office, bureau; group, clump,  
grove; measure word for buildings" (Hauer lists  
falha as obsol. form)

Mo. balγasu(n) "city, town; ruins, site of an ancient  
town"

(Sinor 1981 uses this correspondence to support his  
argument concerning Ma. faksi (above). But the  
semantics remain problematic, cf. TMEN #712.) /HCG 3/

fangse "pongee, a light raw silk"

Mo. pangsa "type of Chinese silk"

(Mo. + Chinese → Ma.) /SSTM II, 299/

fanse "trader" (Hauer lists fanze as obsol. form)

Mo. pangjači(n) "traveling merchant, peddler"

(Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; source is Chinese fan-tzū 販仔.)  
/SSTM II, 298/

fara "an ox-drawn sleigh used for carrying hay or wood;  
horn strips on both sides of a grip; the edges or  
shafts of a wagon"

Evenk. hara "wedge in the middle of a bow"

Sol. aral "shaft"

pār "sledge"

Oroc. aral "shaft"

para "sled"

Ud. pala "sledge of the Russian type"

Ulc. para "sledge"

Orok. pawura, paura "runners of a cart, shaft of  
a bow; branch which is bow-shaped"

Nan. para "sledge"

Mo. aral "shaft, thill"

(Ancient Mo. → Tu.) /RASL 3/

farambi "to spread freshly harvested grain out to dry"

Mo. arayalda- "to stand in line, line up"

(Dismissable on semantic and phonetic grounds.) /SSTM  
II, 299/

farambi "to faint, to lose consciousness"

Evenk. harū- "to be dizzy"

Ev. hāru- "to be dizzy; to lose consciousness"

Ud. xaune- "to be dizzy"

Nan. farinda- "to lose consciousness; for the  
eyes to go around"

Mo. \_\_\_\_\_

MMo. (Lewicki p.50) hārū- "to be afflicted"

(SSTM II, 318 cites a MMo. form hari- "to lose strength"  
which is unattested; the closest form to be found is  
that which I give above; problematic.)

farhûn "dark, obscure, unclear, confused, muddled"

Mo. bardî, bûrdî "dark, dimly, indistinctly, rather  
obscurely"

(Problematic, possibly onomat. in origin.) /PMH 216/

fatha "hoof, foot (of fowl), claw"

Evenk. hata  
Ev. hatika  
Neg. xata  
Ud. pataga, pataxe  
Nan. fatxa

Mo. adqu "hollow of the hand; handful"  
MMo. xatququ-, atqu- "to take a handful"

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /PVG 11/

fehi "brain, brains; memory"

Mo. eki(n) "beginning, commencement; fountain, source;  
origin; cause; yeast; original, draft"  
MMo. ekin, heki "source"

(Poppe 1960 p.56 places the Ma. form together with  
Nan. pejé "forehead" and sees the entire correspond-  
ence as "Altaic". Despite the Nan. and some addition-  
al forms not listed by Poppe (e.g. Evenk. heje, Neg.  
xējē, Ud. xeje, Ulc. pēje "forehead") the semantic  
correspondence is not clear. Remains problematic.)  
/RASL 3/

fekcehun "astringent, puckery (like the taste of an unripe  
persimmon)"

Mo. ekegûn "tart, sour, astringent taste of unripe  
fruits, etc.; strong (as of tea); caustic  
(chem.)"

Khalkha ᠡᠭᠡᠭᠦᠨ

(Despite the phonetic problems these forms are defi-  
nitely related; cf. the derived forms, Ma. fekceku  
"a drug used for poisoning fish -- it is made from  
...the walnut" and Mo. ekegüdel "poisonous dough  
prepared from the bark and leaves of wild walnut used  
as bait for fishing". Early Mo. → Ma., the restored

MMo. form would be \*heke'd. The Ma. underwent morpheme change after the borrowing.) /SSTM II, 304/

fengse "pan, jug"

Neg. puŋseku  
Ulc. peŋse  
Nan. peŋseku

Mo. fengse "large bowl, washbasin"

(Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.(and STu.); source is Chinese  
p'en-tzū 盆子 .) /K 1269/

ferhe "the thumb, the big toe" note also Ma. ferge "the  
back claw of a fowl"

Evenk. huruḡun  
Sol. ergũ, ergě  
Ev. herəḡan  
Neg. xejeŋen  
Oroc. xōŋo(n)  
Ud. xue  
Ulc. poro(n), puru(n)  
Orok. poro(n), puru(n), pero(n)  
Nan. perxe

Mo. erekei "thumb, big toe"  
MMo. heregei

(Pre-loan correspondence, perhaps Altaic if Tū. (ED 234)  
erne:k "finger" is connected.) /RASL 4/

fesin "handle, stock, grip" (Hauer has fesen as obsol. form)

Evenk. hesin	Ud. xe <sup>h</sup> i
Ev. hesən	Ulc. pesi(n)
Neg. xesin	Orok. pesi(n)
Oroc. xesi(n)	Nan. pesĩ

Mo. esi, isi "a) trunk of a tree, stem of a plant,  
stalk, slip, graft, shoot, scion; grip,  
handle b) foundation, basis; origin,  
source c) command, permission..."

(Ancient Mo. → Tu. on semantic basis.) /RASL 4/

fik seme, fik fik seme "in profusion, thickly, heavily,  
closely"

Mo. iyčü, iyči, niyčü "thickness; thick, dense [ly]  
(of grass or trees); crowded"

(Dismissible on structural and phonetic basis.)  
/SSTM II, 37/

fila "a plate" J. fila "dish"

Sol. ilā  
Oroc. pilā  
Ud. pilan  
Ulc. pili(n)  
Nan. pilia

Mo. pila "plate, dish"

Kahlkha нлх

(Has the look of a Chinese loan but no donor form  
attested; problematic.) /K 1269/

fintaha "bag, satchel"

Evenk. hutakān	Oroc. xuta
Sol. utxā	Ud. xut'a
Ev. hutkan	Ulc. puta(n)
Neg. xotakān	Nan. pōtačā

Mo. uyuta, uuta "bag, sack"  
MMo. hu'uta

(Ancient Mo. → Tu. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 356/

firumbi "to curse; to implore, to pray"

Evenk. hirugē- "to invoke, foresee; to pray"  
Sol. hirge- "to pray..."  
Neg. xīgē- "to ask for blessings"

Mo. irūge- "to wish well, bless, pray; to felicitate;  
to propose a toast"

Khalkha ерөөх

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; the NTu. forms are borrowings by  
a different route. The first meaning of the Manchu,  
"to curse" is problematic but appears to be a sep-  
arate development.) /RASL 5/

fiyakiyan "burning hot, the sun's heat"

Evenk. heku, hekū "heat; hot"

Sol. exūgdi "hot"

Ev. hek "hot; heat"

Neg. xeku, xekugdi "hot"

Oroc. xeku, xekusi "hot"

Ud. xeku i "hot"

Ulc. peku "heat"

Orok. xekkuli, xekusi "hot"

Nan. peku "hot; heat"

Mo. \_\_\_\_\_

MMo. he'usiye- (sic!)

(SSTM cites the MMo. form as a correspondence but I am unable to find it in the standard works on MMo. lexicon. The meaning given is "to test with heat"; the closest MMo. form I find is he'usiye- "to be unsuited, to be unable to stand or endure" which at any rate would be dismissable as a correspondence.)  
/SSTM II, 362/

fodo "a willow branch used at shamanistic ceremonies"

Mo. uda "willow-tree"

(Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis; but cf. Ma. fodoho below.  
/PVG 52/

fodoho "willow"

Ulc. pučekte

Orok. potokto

Nan. fotoxa

Mo. uda "willow-tree"

MMo. (Haenisch p. 79) hutan

(Early Mo. → STu. on pattern basis, but the standard term in Mo. for willow is buryasu(n); this makes the position of Mo. as donor less certain.) /RASL 6/

foholon "short" J. foholo "short"

Evenk. hokopčo "sacrum"

Mo. oqur, aqur "short (not extended in time or space)"  
MMo. hoqar, oqar

(Early Mo. → Ma. (and J.) on pattern basis.) /PMH 245/

folho "a small iron hammer"

Evenk. halka	
Sol. alxa	Ud. xaluga
Ev. halka	Ulc. paluwa(n), paloa(n)
Neg. xalka	Orok. palo, paloa, paloga
Oroc. xalua, xaluwa	Nan. paloa

Mo. aluq-a(n) "hammer, mallet"  
MMo. haluqa

(Ancient Mo. → Tu. on phonological basis.) /RASL 3/

fomoci "stockings, socks" (Hauer lists fomci as obsol.  
form)

Evenk. oimahun

Mo. oyimasu(n), oyimusu(n) "sock, stocking"  
MMo. hoyimusu

(Problematic due to phonetic shape of the Ma.; the  
Evenk. form is clearly a recent borrowing from Mo.)  
/V 268/

fon "time, season" J. fondo "time"

Nan. fõ

Mo. on "calendar year"  
MMo. hon

(Early Mo. → Ma. and Jurchen.) /S 702/

forombi "to spin; to turn, to turn around, to face, to turn  
toward"

Evenk. horol-	
Ev. herelkin-	"to turn, turn into"
Neg. xojil-, xojol-	
Ud. xõli-	
Ulc. xereli-	
Orok. pojal	"whirlpool"
Nan. pojõ	" "

Mo. orči- "to turn around, revolve, rotate; to go  
through the cycle of transmigrations,  
transmigrate"

MMo. horči-

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /RASL 5/



foron (hauer) "curl of hair; swirl, whirl; the testing of  
the rotation of an arrow between the fingers"

Evenk. horon "crown, summit..."  
Sol. orō "mountain pass"  
Neg. xojo, xojon "crown, top"  
Oroc. xō(n) " "  
Ulc. poro(n) " "  
Orok. poro(n) " "  
Nan. porō " "

Mo. orui [oroi] "summit, peak; crown of the head;  
top, roof"

MMo. horai

(The Ma. form is clearly a derivation from Ma. forombi  
(see above). The other Tu. forms are, however, bor-  
rowings from Mongol.) /RASL 5/

foson "sunlight, sun's rays, the glow of a fire"

Evenk. hōsin "spark"  
Sol. oč "spark"  
Neg. xosinčā "hot coal"  
Ulc. posi "spark"  
Orok. pošin(n) "spark"  
Nan. posī "spark"

Mo. oči(n) "spark"

(The semantic connection is here too strong for out-  
right dismissal, but the phonetic discrepancies make  
this problematic.) /SSTM II, 335/

fudembi "to see off, to accompany; to accompany a trousseau;  
to give a gift on departure" J. futemei "to see  
off"

Evenk. ude-  
Ulc. pudeči- "to drive away an evil spirit (said  
of a shaman)"  
Nan. pude- " "

Mo. ūde- "to see off, send off, bid farewell; to ac-  
company a person to the point or place of  
parting"

(Early Mo. + STu.; the reconstructed MMo. would be  
\*hūde-.) /RASL 7/

fujin "wife of a feudal lord, wife of a beile, lady"

Neg. puĵin "fair maiden"

Ud. puĵi "fair maiden"

Ulc. puĵi(n) "fair maiden"

Orok. puĵji, puĵi "fair maiden"

Nan. puĵi "fair maiden"

(the above Tu. forms found mostly in folktales)

Mo. \_\_\_\_\_

MMo. ūjin "lady, wife"

(May be separately borrowed Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; the STu. forms seem to have a different semantic development and may be a separate borrowing apart from the Ma. form. For a discussion of the correspondence cf. Pelliot 1925 pp. 258-261. The Chinese source is fu-jen 夫人 .) /RASL 7/

fuhu "wart" (Hauer has fugu as obsol. form.)

Evenk. heŋta

Ev. heŋtə

Neg. xente

Ulc. puku, puke

Orok. peukte

Nan. pūkte

Mo. egüü "wart, excrescence"

Khalkha ʏʏ

Dagur (Kałużyński pt. 1 p. 139) xēut, xēut'

(As there is no evidence for direction of loan, this is to be classed as a pre-loan correspondence.) /RASL 7/

fujuri "foundation, basis, origin; hereditary"

Sol. ojōr

Mo. iĵayur "root, basis, foundation; origin, beginning; genesis, genealogy, descent, extraction; caste..."

MMo. hiĵa'ur, huĵa'ur

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /RASL 5/

fulacan, fulakcan "a bag for storing flint"

Evenk. hula "birch excrescence; tinder"

Ev. ula "

Orok. puli "excrescence"

Mo. ula "tinder, punk"

MMo. hula (Poppe 1938 p. 438)

Khalkha *yya*

(Early Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 343/

fulahûn "pink, reddish" fulgiyan "red, purple"

J. fulagian "red"

Evenk. hulama

Sol. ulā

Ev. hulan'a

Neg. xolajîn

Oroc. xolomukta "wild grape"

Ud. xulaligi

Nan. folgæ

Mo. ulayan "red; also used to qualify certain objects  
and phenomena which somehow serve to remind  
one of red color or complexion"

MMo. hula'an

Khalkha *улаан*

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /PVG 74/

fulehe "root" Sibe 2145 fuləxə "root"

Mo. uul "original, fundamental, radical, native; same;  
this very same, that very same; the aforementioned,  
the one in question"

(Problematic.) /SSTM II, 302/

fulehu "alms given to monks"

Evenk. hulgaptin

Ud. xula

Mo. ergül "donation, present, gift, sacrifice, offering;  
respect, reverence; petition, gift"

Note also Mo. örgül "elevation"

(Dismissable on phonetic basis.) /SSTM II, 344/

fulenggi "ashes"      J. fulegi "ashes"

Evenk. huleptēn  
Sol. uluktě  
Ev. hultēn  
Neg. xuleptēn  
Oroc. xulepte  
Ud. xulept  
Ulc. punekte(n)  
Orok. punekte(n)  
Nan. pun'ektě

Mo. ūnesū(n) "ash, ashes"  
MMo. hūnesū

(Problematic phonologically.) /S 702/

fulgiyembi "to blow"

Evenk. huw-	Ud. punde-
Sol. ūgū-	Ulc. pū-
Ev. hū-	Orok. pū-
Neg. xūw-, pūw-	Nan. pū-
Oroc. xū-, pū-	

Mo. ūliye- "to blow; to inflate; to play a wind instrument; to boast"  
MMo. hūliye-

(The phonetic shape of the Manchu form indicates a close connection with the Mo.; the other Tu. forms are pre-loan correspondences. The age of the presumed loan Mo. → Ma. is problematic, there may have been contamination by an earlier pre-loan correspondence in Manchu which has fallen together with the current form.) /RASL 7/

fulha "poplar"

Evenk. hula	Oroc. xulu
Sol. ulu	Ulc. pulu
Ev. hul	Orok. pulu
Neg. xol	Nan. polo

Mo. uliyasu(n) "poplar, aspen"

(Poppe 1974 p. 130 reconstructs a MMo. \*huliyasun. I find the correspondence acceptable, it is pre-loan in category.) /S 702/

fulu "surplus, excess, left over, extra; excelling, surpassing, better..."

Evenk. heleke	Ud. xule
Sol. ulex	Ulc. pule
Ev. hulək	Orok. pule, pulege
Neg. xulexe	Nan. pulē
Oroc. xule	

Mo. ilegüü, ilegü, ülegüü "much, too much or many, more, more than needed, expected, or necessary, superfluous, exceeding, remaining; better, excellent, outstanding; profit, gain, advantage, excess, surplus"

MMo. hūle'ün

(Strongly developed in both Mo. and Tu., a pre-loan correspondence.) /RASL 7/

fumerembi "to mix up, to confuse, to stir together; to fight in a confused manner"

Mo. üime- "to become disturbed; to bustle; to be excited"

(Correspondence problematic on phonetic basis. Poppe 1960 p. 12 sees an Altaic correspondence with a reconstructed Manchu form \*fūjmere- for which there is no evidence other than the Mo. form.) /PVG 12/

fun "fragrant odor"

Evenk. hun'punkte-	"to sniff, smell"
Sol. ũ	"odor"
Ev. hīnemsī	"odor"
Neg. xun	"odor"
xumul-	"to give off an odor"
Oroc. xūn	"odor"
xumpe-	"to sniff, smell"
Ud. xu(n)	"odor"
Ulc. pū(n)	"odor"
pumbu-	"to give off an odor"
Orok. pū(n)	"odor"
Nan. pū	
pūmbi-	"to give off an odor"

Mo. ündr "odor, smell, fragrance, aroma"

MMo. hunir

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /SSTh II, 349/

funggaha "feather, down"

Mo. ungγasu(n), ungγusu(n) "wool"

(Dismissable on semantic and phonetic basis.) /SSTM II,303/

funiyehe "hair, fur, nap" J. funirhei "hair of the head"

Mo. ūnege(n) "fox"

(Dismissable on semantic basis.) /S 702/

furdan "pass, gateway; eye of a needle"

Mo. ōrtege(n), ōrtūge(n) "relay system with stages about  
20 miles apart ("urton"); postal relay station..."

(Proposed by Kotwicz p. 336; I feel this is dismissable  
on semantic grounds.)

furdehe "pelt, fur, fur jacket"

Nan. furde, ferde

Mo. ūrdesū(n), ūrtesū(n) "particle, grain; scrap, rag,  
shred, chips, sawdust;

(Dismissable on semantic basis.) /PVG 87/

fursun "shoots, sprouts (especially of a grain)"

Sol. ure "child"

Mo. ūr-e "seed, grain, fruit; result, product, offspring,  
posterity, descendant(s)"  
MMo. hūre

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; the Sol. is of course a borrowing by  
a different route.) /RASL 8/

furumbi "to slice, to grate, to cut into fine pieces"

Evenk. huru-

Ev. hurun-

Neg. puju-

Ulc. pori- "to pound"

Nan. purtu "chips, crumbs"

Mo. ūrū- "to rub; to grate, to file; to strike a match"

MMo. hürü(kü), hür(kü) "to grind, to sharpen"  
(Early loan Mo. → STu.) /PVG 111/

fusembi "to propagate, to reproduce, to breed"  
Ulc. puse- "to grow profusely"  
Mo. üreji- "to multiply, propagate; to breed"  
(Dismissable on phonetic grounds.) /SSTM II, 358/

fusumbi "to sprinkle (water)"  
Evenk. husu-  
Ev. hus-  
Neg. xusi-  
Mo. üsür- "to jump, leap, skip; to spout, squirt out"  
(Problematic.) /R 209/

futa "rope, line, string"  
Evenk. utahun  
Mo. utasu(n) "thread, line; electric wire or cable..."  
MMo. hutasun  
(Recent Mo. → Ma.; the Evenk. is a borrowing by another route.) /RASL 6/

fuyembi "to come to a boil, to boil"  
Evenk. huju-  
Sol. uju-  
Ev. huj-  
Nëg. xuj-  
Oroc. xuisi-  
Ud. xui-  
Ulc. pujsi-  
Orok. puj-, pujsi-  
Nan. pujsi-  
Mo. oyil- [uyil-] "to whirl or swirl upwards; to gush forth (of liquids)"  
MMo. hüyil-  
(Pre-loan correspondence.) /SSTM II, 338/

gaba "three iron backpieces affixed to the épaulière on a suit of armor"

Mo. γaba "manacles, handcuffs"

"Problematic due to semantic discrepancy.) /SSTM I, 134/

gabsihiyan "quick, clever, alert; vanguard" (Hauer has gab-siyan as obsol. form)

Mo. γabsiyai "swift, expeditious; valiant; vanguard; shock (worker, troops)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 134/

gabtambi "to shoot an arrow; to shine, to radiate"

Evenk. garpa-  
Sol. garpa-, gappa- "to shoot"  
Ev. garpu-  
Neg. gatpa-  
Oroc. gappa-  
Ud. gakpa-  
Ulc. garpa- "to shoot from a bow"  
Orok. galpa-, garpa-  
Nan. garpa-

Mo. qarbu- "to shoot (an arrow or firearms)"

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /S 679/

gacilambi "to injure, to harm; to deprive"

Mo. γačiyda- "to be or get into difficulties; to be subject to pressure; to need"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on etymon grounds, cf. Mo. yaciγ "need, poverty, misery; calamity, misfortune, disaster".) /SSTM I, 144/

gaha "crow, raven, rook, jackdaw, general name of birds of the genus Corvus" J. gaha "crow"

Evenk. gāki	Ulc. gāi
Neg. gāxi	Oroc. gaği, gai
Oroc. gāki	Nan. gāki
Ud. g'ai	



Mo. γayaγla- "to quack, croak, caw, cackle, cluck"

(Dismissable as a correspondence, both the Mo. and Tu.  
are onomat. in origin and independent of each other.)  
/SSTM I, 137/

gahûmbi "to jut forward, to curve forward to the front"

Mo. γayuyi- "to lean forward, project, be prominent  
(physically, as the neck of a camel)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 137/

gai "impediment, obstacle"

Mo. γai "misfortune, bad luck; misery, distress, harm;  
calamity, disaster, trouble"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 136/

gaihamsitu "wonderful, marvelous"

Mo. γayiqamsiytai, γayiqamsiytu "marvelous, wonderful,  
remarkable; miraculous, supernatural; extraordin-  
ary, surprising"

(SSTM missed this correspondence. Recent Mo. → Ma.)

gaikambi "to broadcast, to spread abroad, to praise"

Evenk. gajka- "to be surprised"  
Sol. gajxa- "

Mo. γayiqā- "to wonder, marvel; to be amazed, astonished,  
or surprised; to be perplexed, be at a loss"

(Problematic due to semantics. The Evenk. and Sol. forms  
are of course borrowings from Mo.) /SSTM I, 136/

gajarci "a guide" (Hauer lists gajaraci and gajiraci as  
obsol.)

Mo. γaĵarči "guide, conductor"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on etymon basis, cf. Mo. γaĵar "earth,  
land, terrain".) /S 679/

gakda "single, sole; crippled in one leg; blind in one eye"

Evenk. gagda	Ud. gagda
Ev. gād	Ulc. gaksi
Neg. gagda	Orok. gaksa
Oroc. gagda	Nan. gaksia

Mo. γayča, γanča "alone, all alone, single, unique; the only one; solely"

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /SSTM I, 135/

gala "1. hand, arm 2. one of the sides of the encirclement in a battue"

Evenk. ṇāle "hand, arm"
Sol. nāla, nāli "hand, arm"
Ev. ṇāl "hand, arm"
Neg. ṇāla, ṇala "hand, arm"
Groc. ṇāla, ṇala "hand, arm"
Ud. ṇala "hand, arm"
Ulc. nala "hand, arm"
Orok. ṇāla "hand, arm"
Nan. ṇāla "hand, arm"

Mo. γar "hand, arm; side (right or left); flank, wing (of an army)"

(Pre-loan correspondence. Note also gargan listed separately.) /HCC 4/

ganjuhan "thongs attached to a saddle for carrying gear, saddle rigging" (Hauer lists ganjurga as obsol. form)

Mo. γanjuy-a(n) "thongs attached to a saddle for tying an object"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 139/

gargan "branch; the earth's branches; single, odd; branch of a river; leaf of a door; comrade, friend" J. gar "branch"

Evenk. gara "branch"
Sol. gar, gara "branch"
Ev. gar "branch"
Neg. gaja "branch"
Oroc. gā "branch"
Ud. gā " "
Ulc. gara " "
Orok. gara " "
Nan. gara " "

Mo. yar "hand, arm; side (right or left); flank, wing  
(of an army)"

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /SSTM I, 141/

gargitai "single and alone"

Mo. γarγayu "extraordinary, unusual"

(Dismissable on phonetic and etymon grounds.) /SSTM I, 141/

garjambi "to split (v.i.), to break (v.i.)" (Hauer lists  
karjambi as obsol. form)

Mo. qarjigina- "to make a crackling, chattering, or  
grinding noise"

(Dismissable on semantic basis.) /SSTM I, 381/

garjihûn "a large fierce dog"

Mo. γarji noqai "large ferocious dog" note Mo. noqai  
"dog"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. with subsequent morpheme change in Ma.;  
Hauer p. 336 explains the Ma. as: garjire + indahûn.  
Hauer is correct in regard to the latter part of this hy-  
brid word (note Ma. indahûn "dog") but the first part,  
a participle form from Ma. garjambi "to split, to break"  
is not tenable. The etymology of Mo. γarji is unclear  
but the direction of loan is Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.)

garma "a four-pointed arrow used for shooting small game"

Mo. qarbu- "to shoot (an arrow or firearms)"

(Dismissable on structural basis.) /SSTM I, 142/

garsa "precocious, smart, intelligent, dexterous"

Mo. γasan "too clever for one's age, precocious (of  
children)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 142/

garša "a monk's habit" (Hauer lists k'arsi as obsol. form)

Mo. γarša "a kind of cloak worn by priests at services"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern for Buddhist terminology;  
ultimately from Sanskrit kāśāya.) /SSTM I, 142/

garudai "phoenix (male)"

Mo. garudi, γarudi "Garuda, the king of birds in Indian  
mythology"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; ultimately from Sanskrit garuḍa.)  
/SSTM I, 142/

gasambi "to complain, to hold a grudge; to grieve, to lament"

Sol. gaslā-	Ulc. gasa-
Neg. gasa-	Orok. gassa-
Oroc. gasa-	Nan. gasa-

Mo. γasal- "to be sorrowful or afflicted; to regret,  
grieve, lament; to whine, yelp (of dogs)"

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /S 679/

gašan "village, country (as opposed to the city)" J. gaša  
"village"

Neg. gasin
Oroc. gasa
Ulc. gasa(n)
Orok. gaša, gassa
Nan. gasā

Mo. γačar-a(n) "hamlet, village"

Khalkha raḡaa

(Problematic, the direction of loan is unclear.)/SSTM I, 143/

gejihešemi "to tickle under the arm" (Hauer has gejehešemi  
as obsolete form)

Mo. geḡigede-, geḡigele-, geḡigene-, giḡigene- "to tic-  
kle"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 177/

gelmerjembi "to shine, to glitter"

Evenk. gilbe-  
Ev. gilbēl-  
Orok. gilberečči-  
Nan. girmen-

Mo. gilbelje- "to shine, glitter, glare; to flash (in the distance)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; cf. gilmarjambi listed separately.)  
/SSTM I, 150/

geo "a mare" J. ge morin "mare"

Evenk. gēg  
Sol. gēg

Mo. gegün, gegüü "mare"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.) /SSTM I, 145/

gerci "accuser, one who brings suit, plaintiff"

Evenk. gereči

Mo. gereči "testimony, document, proof, illustration; witness"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on etymon basis; cf. Mo. ger-e "agreement, pact, treaty, stipulation, contract; testimony, confirmation, witness, proof".) /S 679/

getembi "to awaken"

Mo. gete- "to stalk; to watch, spy; to lie in ambush, lie in wait"

(Dismissable on semantic grounds.) /SSTM I, 183/

gicuke "shameful, disgraceful"

Mo. ičegüri, ičigür, ičigüri "shame, disgrace, ignominy; embarrassment"

(Dismissable on phonological basis.) /SSTM I, 156/

gida "spear, lance"	J. gida "spear"
Evenk. gida	Oroc. gida
Sol. gida	Ud. gida
Ev. gid	Orok. gida
Neg. gida	Nan. gida

Mo. ĵida "spear, javelin, bayonet"  
 Khalkha жад

(On a strict methodological basis this must be classified as a pre-Mongol correspondence. In view of the nature of the word represented here, that is, a culture item, it is likely however to be an ancient loan Mo. → Tu.; the phonology would remain however problematic.) /S 680/

gilmarjambi "to shine, to glow, to flash"

Sol. gilba-

Mo. gilbalĵa-, gilabalĵa- "to flash, shine, beam, glitter"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.)

gindana "prison, jail"

Mo. gindan "prison, jail"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /K 2522/

gingsimbi "to mumble; to growl while sleeping (of a dog);  
 to recite in singsong fashion"

Mo. gingsi- "to sob; to read with a chanting voice; to  
 purr"

(Onomat. in origin and therefore classed as problematic.)  
 /SSTM I, 153/

gio "roe deer (Capreolus capreolus)"

Evenk. giwčēn	"wild goat"
Sol. gīsē	" "
Neg. giwčēn	" "
Oroc. gāuca	" "
Ud. giuse	" "
Orok. giu	" "
Nan. giu	" "

Mo. ĵūr "a sheeplike antelope, saiga (Saiga tatarica)"

(Pre-loan correspondence; cf. gida for similar correspondence of initial sounds.) /SSTM I, 148/

girimbi "to trim with a knife or scissors, to cut evenly, to cut a strip"

Evenk. gir-	Ud. gī-
Ev. gir-	Ulc. giri-
Neg. gī-, giji-	Orok. giri-
Oroc. gī-, giji-	Nan. giri-

Mo. kirʔa- "to cut off, shear, clip"

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /FVG 115/

girumbi "to be ashamed, to feel ashamed, to be embarrassed"

Evenk. girbe-

Mo. girbi- "to be bashful, shy, modest, cowardly; to be afraid"

(Problematic as the phonology is unclear; the Evenk. is of course clearly a recent loan from Mo.) /SSTM I, 155/

giyan "reason, right, principle, order; reasonable, right, in order, proper"

Sol. gē̄	"law"
Oroc. gæ(n), gia(n)	"law, custom"
Ud. gə̄	"law, custom"
Ulc. gē̄(n)	"law, custom; court"
Nan. giā	"law, power"

Mo. ʔang "character, nature; disposition, temperament; custom, habit, conduct"

( Problematic on semantic grounds.) /SSTM I, 145/

giyamun "relay station, relay post, military post station"

Mo. ʔam "road, route, way, pass"

(The semantic and phonological bases for this are problematic; cf. also ED p. 933.) /Bang 19/

giyansimbi "to yelp (of dogs that are tied up and want to escape)"

Evenk. gəŋa-	Ud. gəŋa-
Sol. giŋa-	Ulc. gēwəŋa-
Ev. gəŋa-	Orok. gēŋa-
Neg. gēŋa-	Nan. giangi-

Mo. ʏəŋgina- "to yelp, give forth piercing cries; to cackle, gaggle (of geese)"

Buriat гиннаха "to yelp"

(Onomat. in origin and therefore problematic.) /SSTM I, 146/

gobi "desert, wasteland"

Evenk. gowi "meadow"

Mo. ʏobi "gobi, semidesert; the Gobi"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.) /SSTM I, 157/

godombi "to leap high out of the water (of fish)"

Mo. ʏoʃuyi- "to be tall and thin, long and tight, close-fitting (of clothes); to be erect, rise, stick up"

Note also Mo. ʏoduyi- "to stick up (of a short tail)"

(Problematic.) /S 680/

goho "elegant, dainty, adorned; fop, dandy"

Mo. ʏoyu, ʏoyi "beautiful; smart; well-dressed, elegant"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. with morpheme change in Ma. after borrowing.)

gohon "a hook"

Evenk. goko
Neg. goxo
Oroc. goko
Ulc. goko
Orok. gokko, goko
Nan. goako, goxo

Mo. ʏoq-a "crook, hook; fishhook"

(Ancient Mo. → Tu. despite such verb forms as Evenk.



and Oroc. goko- "to hook, pick up with a hook" - these are back-formations after borrowing.) /S 680/

goiman "charming, enticing, elegant"

Mo. royu, royi "beautiful, smart; well-dressed, elegant"

(Problematic. Possibly influenced in meaning by the above Mo. form, but also influenced or contaminated by Mo. yoyming "noodles vermicelli" with the extended semantics of "fine, elegant".) /SSTM I, 158/

golo "river bed; province, district"

Sol. golo "pivot; river bed; essence"

Mo. youl "river; river bed; valley; large lake (rare)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /S 680/

golon tuwa "a fire that starts on a cloudy night and causes birds to land"

Mo. yolumta "fireplace in a yurt, hearth in the center of the tent, inheritance; focus (physics)"

(Dismissable on semantic basis.) /SSTM I, 169/

gorgi "clasp on the girth of a horse"

Evenk. gorgi "buckle"

Sol. gurgi " "

Ud. guagi " "

Mo. yorki "buckle, ring or hook of a belt, clasp"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis; the other Tu. forms are also recent borrowings by another route.)/R 126/

gosihon "bitter; miserable, suffering" (Hauer has gosihûn as obsol.)

Evenk. getinču

Sol. goš'igdi

Ev. got

Neg. gotigdi

Oroc. gotisi

Ud. guači'i

Ulc. gotuli, gutuli

Orok. gotti, gottuli, gotčuli

Nan goči

Mo. ʔasiʔu(n) "bitter; sour; bitterness (also fig.);  
sorrowful"

Khalkha rawyyh

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /S 680/

gubci "universal, all, entire"

Evenk. kūkte

Sol. xokkoʃi

Ev. kubəč

Neg. kepukte

Ud. kufala

Ulc. kupte

Orok. kopololo, kupukte

Nan. kupukte

Mo. kōbč(i)n "whole, complete, all; everything"

(Problematic; the Ma. appears to be a recent loan from  
Mo., perhaps a literary loan, but the other Tu. forms in-  
dicate a much older correspondence.) /K 2581/

guilehe "apricot" J. guwifala "apricot"

Nan. gujlexe

Mo. gūilesū(n) "apricot"

(Early Mo. → Ma. (and J.) on pattern basis.) /K2560/

gung "duke"

Mo. gūng "a feudal title roughly equivalent to duke or  
count"

(May be separately Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; source is Chinese  
kung 公.) /K 2571/

gungju "princess"

Mo. gūngjū "princess, daughter of emperor"

(Perhaps separately Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; source is  
Chinese kung-chu 公主 .)

gurehelembi "to wrap with the tendons from a cow's neck"

Mo. gürü-, görü- "to braid, twine, weave"

(Dismissable on etymon basis, cf. Ma. gurehe "the broad tendons on a cow's throat".) /S 681/

gurgu "wild animal, beast" (Hauer lists gurhu as obsol. form)

Mo. gürügestü(n) "wild herbivorous animal, game, beast; antelope"

Khalkha реҮеҮс

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 681/

gurun "country, tribe, people; ruling house, dynasty"

J. gurun "country"

Sol. gurū

Ulc. guru(n)

Orok. guru(n)

Nan. gurū

Mo. gürün "country, state, nation, people"

(Ma. → Mo. in recent times.) /S 681/

guwejihe "stomach"

Evenk. gudiġē

Sol. gudege, gudegē

Ev. gudi

Neg. gudi

Ud. gudie "peritoneum"

Nan. gūjē

Mo. gūjēge "stomach of animals; rumen used as a container for butter, kumiss, etc."

Khalkha рүзүү "paunch"

(Ancient Mo. → Tu. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I. 167/

guwembi "to chirp, to tweet, to quack, to clang, to make a noise (like a drum), to sound"

Evenk. guṇ- "to rumble, resound"

Orok. gūn- "to make a noise; to drum (of rain)"

Nan. guengi- "to hum, buzz, ring"

Mo. günggüne- "to hum (of a bumblebee); to speak with a nasal twang; to mumble"

(Problematic due to onomat. origin.) /SSTM I, 172/

gûi gûi "(onom.) a sound made by hunters chasing game; a sound used to call the saker falcon"

Mo. yuuyala- "to hallo, shout to one another; to coo"

(Problematic due to onomat. origin.) /SSTM I, 164/

gûlha "boot" (Hauer lists gûlga as obsol. form) J. gulaha "shoe"

Ulc. gulxa

Mo. yutul "boot(s), footwear"

(Early Mo. → STu.; cf. Ligeti p. 241 note 11 for the phonology of sound change in STu. after borrowing.)  
/S 680/

gûldarakûlambi, gûltûrakulambi "to get colic" (Hauer lists gûldarkûlambi and gûlturakûlambi as obsol. forms.)

Mo. yuldungyud- "to lower the head (said of horses and other animals when ill)."

(Dismissable on semantic basis.) /SSTM I, 169

gûldun "arch, tunnel"

Mo. yuldang, yuldung "arch (as of a bridge or gate)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis; cf. gûldurambi below.)  
/SSTM I, 170/

gûldurambi "to pass through, penetrate; to arch; to dig a tunnel, undermine"

Mo. yulduri- "to spill; to be poured out; to pass through, penetrate; to slide, skip, glide; to cross over; to spread, diffuse, scatter; to intrigue, scheme; to spy; to use a ruse, plot"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 680/

gûna "three-year-old cow" (Hauer has gûnan as obsol. form)

Evenk. gunan  
Sol. gunã

Mo. yuna(n) "a three-year-old animal (chiefly of bull, ox, or tiger); three-year-old"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on etymon grounds, cf. Mo. yurba(n) "three"; cf. deone, dunen listed separately.) /S 680/

gûnimbi "to think, to reflect, to consider, to intend"  
Sibe 1848 Gonims "to think"

Evenk. gûn-  
Sol. gun-  
Ev. gën-  
Neg. gûn-  
Oroc. gun-  
Ud. gun-  
Ulc. wen-  
Orok. un-  
Nan. un-

(all the above with the meaning "to say, speak")

Mo. ge- "to say" [used in some cases with the meaning "to intend"]

(Dismissable on phonological basis. The use of Ma. gûnimbi in the sense of "to intend" is however likely influenced by Mo. usage - one of many loan translations in Ma.) /SSTM I, 171/

gûran "a male roe deer, roebuck"

Evenk. gûran "wild ram"  
Nan. gora(n) giu "wild ram"

Mo. yura "roebuck, wild goat"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 681/

gûrgi "a clasp"

Mo. yorki "buckle, ring or hook of a belt, clasp"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis; note gorgi listed separately. It is unclear if the doublet gûrgi/gorgi represents sound change within Ma. or simply differing writing conventions for essentially the same sound.) /SSTM I, 161/

gûsin "thirty" J. gušin "thirty" Sibe 2765 Gošin "thirty"

Evenk. gutin, gučín  
Sol. gotĩ  
Oroc. guti(n)  
Ulc. guti(n)  
Nan. gočĩ

Mo. yuči(n) "thirty; the thirtieth (date)"

Mo. → Tu. at either the ancient or early period of borrowing; the direction of loan is clear on etymon basis, cf. Mo. yurba(n) "three". For the pattern of decade-numeral borrowing in Ma. and Tu. see orin, dehe listed separately.) /HCG 6/

gûtubumbi "to be contaminated, to be spoiled; to shame, to spoil"

Mo. yutuŷa-, yutaya- "to disgrace, dishonor"

(Problematic; the Mo. and Ma. words are both causative formations of verbs not cited by SSTM: Mo. yutu-, "to be (come) depressed or despondent", Ma. (Hauer) gûtumbi "to spoil, lie exposed"; the semantic connection between the two original verb forms is therefore much less strong.) /S 680/

gûwašambi "to spoil (of sour things)"

Mo. yasila- "to turn bitter or sour (esp. of liquids); to spoil"

(Problematic phonetically.) /SSTM I, 166/

g'alab "kalpa, world period; disaster, ruin"

Mo. yalab, galab "mythological period of time in Buddhist cosmology, eon, period, age"

(Mo. → Ma. recently, on pattern basis for Buddhist terms; source ultimately is Sanskrit kalpa.) /SSTM I, 137-138/

g'arag "planet"

Mo. gray, yaray, grag, garay "planet; day of the week; week"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern for Buddhist terminology; source is ultimately Sanskrit graha.) /SSTM I, 137-138/

g'an, g'ang "steel"

Evenk. gandi	Ud. gāṇa
Sol. gā	Ulc. gā(n)
Neg. gan	Orok. gā(n)
Oroc. gā(n)	Nan. gā

Mo. ʔang "steel; made of steel"

(Mo. ← Chinese → Ma. (and Tu.); source is Chinese kang 鋼 .)  
/SSTM I, 139/

g'ogin "widower". (Hauer has g'oogin as obsol. form)

Mo. ʔouni "alone, lonely; single man, bachelor, widower"

Khalkha roonb

(Problematic; the Ma. initial is used to transcribe foreign sounds, especially Chinese (cf. g'ang above) and this indicates the Ma. form may be connected with the Mo. but contaminated by some unknown form in Chinese.) /SSTM I, 157/

habta "the wing of a saddle" (Hauer also has meaning of "bird wing")

Evenk. kaptagā, kaptakā	"board"
Neg. kaptagun	"board"
Oroc. kaptasi	"board"

Mo. qabtayai, qabtaya "flat, even; wooden board; plane surface, flatness"

Khalkha xacɣaɣ

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis; the other Tu. forms are through another route. Note also kaparambi listed separately.)  
/SSTM I, 377/

habtaha "a wide girdle used to protect a man's midsection in battle"

Evenk. kaptugaj	"bag"
Sol. xarturga	"tobacco pouch"
Neg. kaptux	"bag"
Oroc. kaptura	"bag"
Ulc. kapturau(n)	"bag"

Mo. qabtaɣ-a(n) "bag, pouch, purse; pocket"

(Problematic on semantic grounds; nevertheless likely to be Mo. → Ma. considering the Mongol practice of carrying items within the folds of a belted robe. The other Tu. forms are of course Mo. → Tu.) /SSTM I, 377/

hada "crag, a small cliff"

Evenk. kadağa	Oroc. kada
Sol. kadār	Ud. kada
Ev. kadaku, kadār	Ulc. kadali
Neg. kadā	Orok. kada

Mo. qada(n) "rock, cliff, crag"

(Ancient Mo. → Tu.) /SSTM I, 360/

hadambi "to nail, to tack; to sting (of insects); to sole (shoes or boots); to fix the eyes on"

Evenk. kada-  
Ev. kad- "to squeeze, to press"  
Neg. kada- "to delay, hold back"  
Orok. kada- "to defend; to impede; to forbid"  
Nan. xada- "to stick into the ground"

Mo. qada- "to drive, knock in; to nail; to inscribe or enter one's name on a register; to insert something in a text; to get stuck"

(Early Mo. → Ma.) /S 682/

hadara "grayling - a small fish that lives in clear cold water (Salmo thymallus)"

Evenk. kadara

Mo. qadar-a "grayling, *Salmo thymallus*"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 682/

hadumbi "to cut with a sickle, to reap"

Evenk. kadu-  
Sol. xadi-  
Ulc. xado-  
Nan. xado-

Mo. qadu- "to mow, harvest; to cut (as grass, grain)"

(Early Mo. → STu.) /S 682/



haifirambi "to pinch, to press or hold between two objects; to hold under the arm; to press a seam together; to put pressure on, to compel..." (Hauer lists haifirambi as obsol. form)

Ulc. kapura- "to press"

Orok. kapira- "press, vise; tongs"

Nan. kapira- "to press"

Mo. qabči- "to squeeze, clamp; to pinch; to exert pressure, oppress; to compel, force out"

(Pre-loan correspondence; cf. also kabcihun, kapahun, kaparambi listed separately. Schmidt 1932 p. 585 suggests a different Mo. correspondence to the Ma. form above: Mo. qabir-, qabira- "to whet, grind; to rub; to touch lightly in passing; to stand close to one another". This, due to semantic differences, is not a direct loan into Ma. despite the phonetic similarity.) /FVG 43/

hagambi "to get something caught in the throat"

Ulc. kaxambuwusi- "to choke, block off"

Orok. kagumi- "

Nan. kawali- ""

Mo. qaqa- "to suffocate, choke"

Khalkha xaxax

(Early Mo. → STu.; may be onomat. in origin in Mongol.)  
/SSTM I, 356/

haijan "a mode of Manchu singing during which the singer imitates the movements of a snake"

Mo. ayiĵam "a gay or cheerful song or tune; dance song; clapping of the hands to indicate the rhythm in dancing or singing"

(Problematic; the initial consonant of the Ma. form is anomalous.) /S681/

hailan "elm tree" J. haila "elm"

Evenk. kajlahun

Sol. xailasū

Nan. xaila

Mo. qayilasun "elm tree"

(Early Mo. → STu.; the Evenk. and Sol. forms are more recent borrowings.) /K 709/

hailun "otter"

Evenk. kalun, kal'un

Mo. qaliyu(n) "otter, beaver"

Khalkha халху(н)

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis; note kailun listed separately.) /S 681/

hairambi "to regret, to begrudge, to be unwilling to part with; to love tenderly"

Evenk. kajrē "(exclam.) pity!"

Sol. xairaši "favorite, beloved"

Ev. kaja- "to spare"

Ulc. kajran- "to pity"

Orok. kajran- "to pity; to spare"

Nan. kajran- "to pity; to spare"

Mo. qayir-a "love, grace, mercy, compassion"

(Problematic; as there is no verb form in Mo. other than a derived form from the noun, the indication is that the Mo. is a borrowing from the Tungus. This is unlikely, however, in view of the semantics and the general pattern of Tungus loans into Mongol.) /S 682/

hajalambi, hajaljami (Zakh. 393) "to shine (of silver, etc.)"

Mo. qajī- "to hem or border garments"

Buriat хажалха

(Problematic on semantic basis.) /SSTM I, 458/

hajun "weapon, tool; a sicklelike knife used in tiger traps"

Evenk. xaju(n) "thing; instrument, tool"

Oroc. xaju(n) "thing; instrument; weapon"

Ud. xaju(n) "thing; instrument; tool"

Ulc. xaju(n) "implements; hunting gear"

Orok. xaju(n) "thing; instrument; tool"

Nan. xajō, xajū "thing; instrument"

Mo. qajayur "pincers, pliers"

Khalkha xazyyp

(Dismissable on semantic and etymon basis, cf. Mo. qaja-  
"to bite, gnaw, nibble" from which the Mo. noun above is  
a derived form.) /S 683/

hakda "old grass left over from the previous year, a spot of  
grass remaining in an area that has been burnt over"

Mo. qayda "dry grass of the preceding year"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 682/

haksambi "to become scorched, to get dark from contact with sun-  
light or fire; to turn red in the rising or setting sun  
(clouds); to have a burning sensation in the stomach"

Evenk. kakti- "to be burnt"

Ud. kakčampa "orange colored"

Ulc. kakta- "to be burnt"

Orok. kakči- "to heat up"

Mo. qaysa- "to dry out, parch, shrivel in drying; to have  
heartburn; to have a rest (of a horse); to be deprived  
of something agreeable"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; but there is contamination in the Ma.  
with an earlier form and meaning, represented by the other  
Tu. forms; these too were likely borrowings from Mo. but at  
an earlier date, cf. the etymon base in Mo. represented by  
e.g. qayur- "to fry", qayurai "dry, dried up".) /S 682/

halahai "nettle"

Ud. xalaxaj

Mo. qalayai, qalaqai "nettle"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 460/

halambi "to exchange, to change (clothing), to take the place  
of" J. halabi "to alter"

Evenk. kala- "to repair, improve"

Neg. kala- "to replace"

Oroc. kala- " "

Ud. kala- " "

Ulc. kala- " "

Orok. kala- " "

Nan. kala- " "

Mo. qala- "to change, replace"

(Ancient Mo. → Tu.) /R 88/

halambi "to burn (of a hot object)"

Mo. qala- "to be(come) or feel warm or hot (not used of weather(; to be(come) warmed up or heated up (as through intoxication or over an argument))"

(Problematic on semantic grounds.) /S 682/

halbaha "a small knob on a helmet, the decoration on the top of a banner pole, a finial; the wide part of an arrowhead; a spoon"

Evenk. kalbağa "spoon"

Ulc. xalbi, xalbu "spoon"

Nan. xalbi "spoon"

Mo. qalbay-a(n), qalbuγ-a "spoon; the knob on a flag staff; bobber (in fishing); spoon bill (bird)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.) /SSTM I, 365/

halda "sturgeon's spleen -- used as a medicine for boils"

Ulc. kaldami "part of the stomach of the caluga"

Orok. xalda "blockage of the diaphragm; paunch"

Mo. qalda "spleen of the sturgeon"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 361/

halfiyan "flat, thin" (Hauer lists kalfiyan as obsol. form)

Nan. kalpi-kalpi bī "flattened out"

Mo. qalbayi- "to be broad, wide, or baggy (esp. of garments)"

(Dismissable on semantic grounds.) /SSTM I, 365/

hamgiya "skullcap; plants resembling sagebrush or mugwort"

Mo. qamquul "tumble-weed"

Khalkha xamxyyа

Kalm. xamxūl

(Proposed by Ligeti, 1960 p. 239; the morpheme changes beyond the first syllable are problematic.)

hamimbi "to approach, to be close to, to almost reach; to suffice; to be within reach; to bear, to tolerate"

Nan. xami-

Mo. qamiyara- "to concern oneself with; to interfere; to have a relation or connection with; to care; to fulfill a charge, discharge a duty"

(Dismissable on semantic grounds.) /S 683/

han "emperor, khan"

Sol. xā

Nan. kǎ

Mo. qan "khan, king, chief"

Khalkha xan

(Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis; the earlier form represented by Jurchen hagan, Mo. qayan with the sense of "emperor, great khan" is commonly encountered throughout Central Asia and the direction of borrowing for that form is problematic, as the origin is unknown.) /HCG 3/

hana "a section of lattice wall of a yurt"

Evenk. kana

Sol. xana

Orok. xana "poles, pillars; external siding; outer door"

Nan. xano "reed, rush"

Mo. qan-a(n) "a section of lattice wall of a yurt; lath; wall"

(Early Mo. → STu. on pattern basis.) /S 682/

hanci "near"

Mo. qani "friend; companion, partner; husband"

(Dismissable on semantic grounds.) /S 682/

hanggai "packsaddle" (Hauer has hangga)

Evenk. kan<sup>ka</sup>ka

Ev. kan<sup>ka</sup>ka

Nan. xanga "cavity of the jugular vein"

Mo. qangqai "large, spacious; empty, unfurnished (as a yurt or room); unequipped" note also Mo. qangqai emegel  
"a kind of packsaddle"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.) /S 682/

hanggisun "a long silk cloth fringed at both ends"

Mo. qanggisu "silk scarf with a fringe"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 462/

hangsi "a type of very thin silk"

Mo. qangsi "a kind of thin silk"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 462/

hangsi "the spring festival falling on the 5th or 6th of April"  
J. hanši

Mo. qangsi "the Chinese 'spring festival' known as ch'ing ming chieh 清明節, at which time the Chinese worship at the tombs of their ancestors"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological grounds; ultimately from Chinese han-shih 寒食.) /SSTM I, 462

hangšara (Hauer) "nosebone of cattle"

Mo. qangsiyar "bridge of the nose"

Khalkha xamšaar

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis; note also kangsiri listed separately.) /SSTM I, 413/

hara "black (of horses)"

Sol. xarā

Mo. qar-a "a) black, dark, obscure b) unrefined, common, plain"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; note also kara listed separately.)  
/SSTM I, 379/

haran "reason, cause"

Mo. qariy-a(n) "relation, contact, dependence; jurisdiction;  
reason; affair; necessity"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 463/

hargi "a place where water flows very swiftly, rapids"

Evenk. kargi "shallow-watered"

Mo. qargi "rapids; swift course"

Khalkha харги

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 683/

haršambi "to protect, to defend; to cover up for; to be partial  
to"

Mo. qara- "to look at, glance, watch, observe; to regard,  
consider; to look after; to face"

(Dismissable on semantic grounds.) /SSTM I, 380/

hasaha "scissors, shears"

J. haĵiha "scissors"

Evenk. kajik

Sol. xaiš'i

Neg. kajisin - "to cut, slit"

Mo. qayiči(n) "scissors, tongs, pincers"

(Problematic phonologically.) /S 682/

hashan "a fence of wood or kaoliang stalks, a palisade"

Mo. qasiy-a(n), qasiγ-a "hedge, fence, enclosure; pen;  
dam; weir"

Khalkha хашаа

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis, with morpheme change  
after the borrowing.) /SSTM I, 463/

hašambi "to scrub"

Mo. qusu-, kisu- "to scrape; to shave"

(Dismissable on phonetic basis.) /SSTM I, 400/

hašambi "to surround, to encompass; to cover, to protect"

Mo. qasi- "to block, stop, shield, bar; to enclose, fence;  
to pen, corral"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 463/

hatambi "to immerse red-hot metals into water to harden them,  
to temper; to fire (ceramics or pottery)"

Evenk. katā-

Neg. kata-

Nan. xata-

Mo. qatara- "to dry; to harden or temper iron"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; note also katambi listed separately.)  
/SSTM I, 384/

hebe "consultation, deliberation; plan, plot, intrigue"

Nan. xebesi- "to consult"

Mo. kebei "council, deliberation (hist.)"

(Problematic, the direction of loan is uncertain.)  
/SSTM I, 480/

hebtehe "a wide waistband (worn by women)"

Mo. kebeli "belly, stomach; paunch; womb"

(Problematic; note hefeli listed separately.) /SSTM I, 388/

hedereku "a rake"

Evenk. kederē

Ev. kerde

Neg. kedeḡe, kedeje

Oroc. kede

Ud. kede

Ulc. kedereku

Orok. kederē

Nan. kedereku

(the above all with the meaning "scraper for hides")



Mo. kederge(n) "a wooden scraper used in tanning hides"

Khalkha  $\times\partial\mathcal{A}\mathcal{P}\partial\mathcal{r}$

(Problematic; I am unable to ascertain whether this is a Mo. loan or pre-loan correspondence. Note nujan "fist" listed separately for the expected phonetic shape of an early loan of this type.) /SSTh 1, 433/

hefeli "belly" J. hefuli "abdomen"

Sol. kéli

Ev. kēbəl

Mo. kebeli "belly, stomach; paunch; womb"

(Early Mo. → Ka. (and J.). /HCG 4/

hele "mute, dumb"

Evenk. kelegej

Ev. kelegej

Neg. keleme

Oroc. keleme

Ulc. keleme

Orok. keleme

Nan. xele

Mo. kelegei "dumb, mute; stammering, stuttering, tongue-tied"

(Problematic; the Mongol form is a fusion of kele "language, tongue" and ügei "not, having none" and therefore the Tu. should all be Mo. borrowings on etymon grounds. However, the shape of the Tu. forms is, except for Evenk. and Ev., unexpected, dropping as it does the final morpheme of the Mo.) /K 2473/

helen "a spy, an informer, an enemy captive who gives information"

Mo. kele(n) "a) tongue b) anything resembling the tongue...c) language, dialect, speech"

(Recent Mo. → Ka.) /S 683/

helnembi "to invite, to go to invite"

Evenk. kēlē- "to request"

Oroc. kēlegi- "to invite"

Orok. kēli- "to arrange, agree"

Mo. kele- "to utter words, express in words; to speak, say, tell, narrate"

(Dismissable on semantic basis.) /SSTM I, 447/

hengke "melon, cucurbitaceous plants" (Hauer has hengge as  
obsol. form) J. heke "melon"

Sol. kemké  
Nan. xenke

Mo. kemeke, kemke "a small pumpkin or gourd; cucumber"

(Early Mo. → Ma.) /SSTM I, 388/

her har "(onom.) the sound of clearing one's throat"

Evenk. kergi- "to snore"  
Ev. kergə- "to growl, snarl"  
Neg. kergi- "to wheeze"

Mo. kerčigine- "onomat. to crunch"

(Dismissable on phonetic and semantic grounds, though all  
onomat. in origin.) /SSTM I, 453/

heren "corral, stable"

Neg. kejen	"fence"	Orok. kere(n)	"fence"
Ulc. kere(n)	"fence"	Nan. kerē	"stall, cattle shed"

Mo. kerem "mound, wall, rampart; walled enclosure or city;  
fortress, citadel, castle"

(Phonological indications are Mo. → Ma. but the semantic  
changes are problematic. ) /SSTM I, 483/

hergimbi "to wind (thread); to wander, to vagabond; to circle  
(of predatory birds)"

Evenk. herke- "to tie, bind"  
Sol. ekke- "to wrap, twist around"  
Ev. herka- "to tie around"  
Neg. xejke- "to tie around"  
Ud. xeke- " "  
Ulc. xerke- "to wind round"  
Nan. xerke- "to tie around"

Mo. ergi- "a) to turn or move around, revolve; to circu-  
ambulate (as an act of devotion or worship) b) to sur-  
round, encompass, encircle c) to return, turn back  
d) to visit regularly or repeatedly"

MMo. hergi-

(An anomalous correspondence; one would expect Ma. \*fergimbi where Ma. f- is a reflex of \*p- (represented in MMo. by h-), and the Ulc. and Nan. forms should be \*perke- as a regular reflex of this same \*p-. There can be no doubt that this is a borrowing from Mo. into Tu.: the phonological indications are that it is a fairly recent borrowing, despite the distribution throughout Tu.; remains problematic. See also erguwembi listed separately.) /PVG 104/

hicumbi "to look for faults in someone, to find fault"

Mo. kiqa- "to choke; to menace, intimidate; to oppress;  
to hinder"

(Dismissable on semantic grounds.) /SSTM I, 467/

hija "a stove for melting silver and other metals"

Mo. kisa "forge, furnace"

(Problematic phonologically.) /K 2524/

himci "in two, asunder"

Sol. xonč

Mo. kemke, qamq-a "into pieces, asunder"

(Dismissable on phonological basis.) /SSTM I, 471/

hinggan (Hauer) "mountain chain in Inner Mongolia and  
Heilungkiang"

Evenk. hiḡan

Sol. x'iana

Mo. kingγ- a(n) "horse's withers; mountain range or ridge;  
mountainous area covered with taiga and swamps"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on semantic basis.) /K 106/

hirambi "to look askance at, to spy on"

Evenk. kilar-

Ev. kārīn-

Neg. kilbu-

Nan. kialboči-

Mo. kiluyi-, kilayi- "to look askance at, squint; to look at someone with scorn or anger"

(Problematic; note also Ma. hiyarambi (Hauer) "to squint at.") /S 683/

hirha "flint" (Hauer lists hirga as obsol. form)

Evenk. kira "border, edge"

Ev. kir̄n, kir̄ġ "border, edge"

Neg. kēja "flint"

Oroc. kia, kija "...edge of something"

Ud. keæ "edge, bank"

Orok. kira "edge, bank"

Nan. kira "edge, bank"

Mo. kir-a "summit or ridge of mountain, small mountain chain; foothills; slope; a strip (usually of horn) attached to the front and rear edges of the saddle"

(Problematic on semantic grounds.) /SSTM I, 397/

hise "actor, actress"

Mo. siči "actor, theatrical performer"

(Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.) /SSTM I, 467/

hiya "guard, page, specifically an imperial guard who wore peacock feathers"

Mo. kiy-a "officer in the service of a prince; aide, body-guard, page, adjutant; footman, orderly"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /V 220/

hiyaban "coarse hempen cloth"

Mo. kiyaban "hemp cloth"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /K 2543/

hofin "a small porcelain vase" J. hufi "pot"

Nan. hofi(n)

Mo. qubing, quubing "pitcher, water vessel, pail, bucket"

(Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; source is hu-p'ing 壺瓶 .)  
/SSTM I, 472/

hojihon "son-in-law" (Hauer lists hojigon as obsol. form)  
J. hodiyo "son-in-law"

Evenk. kuda "heads of families related through marriage"  
Neg. xodowū  
Oroc. xodū  
Ulc. xodu  
Nan. xojo

Mo. quda "the heads of two families related through marriage  
of their children; father of one's son-in-law or daughter-in-law"

(With the exception of the Evenk. form, which is a recent  
borrowing from Mo., the Tu. forms are problematic semantically.) /SSTM I, 423/

holbombi "to connect, to join; to pair, to mate, to get married;  
to implicate"

Sol. xolbo-

Mo. qolbu- [qolbo-], qolba- "to unite, combine, connect, incorporate;  
to link to; to unite in marriage"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 684/

holo "valley; ravine, furrow, a tile drain, ditch"

Neg. xōl "smoke flue"  
Ulc. xōli "smoke flue"  
Nan. xōl "smoke flue"

Mo. qoɣulai "throat, gullet; pharynx; voice; tube, pipe;  
chimney; gorge; wide valley between two mountain ridges;  
ravine"

(Early Mo. → STu.; note koloi listed separately.)/R 125/

holo "false, spurious, not genuine"

Evenk. kolo "sly, cunning"  
Nan. xolto- "to deceive"

Mo. qola "far, distant, remote"

(Dismissable on semantic grounds.) /SSTM I, 407/

holtu cecike "the name of a small bird"

Mo. qulutu biljuuqai "a kind of bird"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; ultimately from Chinese hu-lo-t'ou  
胡盧頭 .) /SSTM I, 477/

honggon "small bell"

Evenk. kōṇākte  
Sol. xonko  
Ev. kōṇat  
Oroc. koṇokto  
Ulc. koṇgokto  
Orok. koṇgōkto  
Nan. koṇgōkto

Mo. qongqu "bell, hand-bell"

(The Tu. and Mo. forms, as well as Tū. (ED 640) koṇra:k,  
koṇraḡu seem to be connected but as the origin is likely  
onomat. The correspondence is of little value. It is pro-  
bable that the Ma. form is, however, a recent borrowing or  
recently influenced by Mo.) /K 871/

honin "sheep; the eighth of the earth's branches" J. honi "sheep"

Evenk. konin	Ulc. xoni(n)
Sol. xonĩ	Orok. xoni(n)
Ud. xuani "ram"	Nan. xonĩ

Mo. goni(n) "sheep; the eighth year in the 12-year cycle;  
period from 1 to 3 P.M."

(On the basis of pattern for livestock terms, ancient Mo. →  
Tu.; ultimately from Tū.) /HCG 4/

hontoholombi "to divide into halves, to halve"

Mo. qoltura- "to peel off; to be detached"

(Dismissable on semantic grounds.) /SSTM I, 408/

hoošan "paper" J. hauša "paper"

Neg. xawsan	Ulc. xaosali, xausali
Oroc. xausa	Orok. xawsali
Ud. xauja	Nan. xaosã

Mo. qayudasu(n) "sheet of paper; list; leaflet; page; note, memo"

(Problematic; if the Tu. and Mo. forms are connected at all - which is unlikely on a phonological basis - then the Tu. forms have undergone some type of contamination by another, possibly Chinese, element.) /SSTM I, 462/

hopen "fire basin, small charcoal stove"

Sol. kóbuŋ "hearth"

Mo. qobung "brazier, pan for holding burning coals"

(Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; source is huo-p'en 火盆 .) /SSTM I, 402/

horimbi "to enclose, to put in a pen, to imprison"

Evenk. korigalā-

Sol. xori- "to forbid; to lock up"

Oroc. koi- "to place in a frame"

Ud. kua- "to make cuttings for a barn or shed"

Ulc. kori- "to make a frame"

Nan. kori- "to build with timber; to fence in"

Mo. qori- "to shut in, confine, imprison, enclose; to prevent, prohibit; to hold back, dissuade"

(Ancient Mo. → Tu. on phonological and semantic basis.) /SSTM I, 415/

horon "poison, especially that of bees, wasps, hornets and scorpions"

Evenk. koro

Sol. xorō

Mo. qour-a, qour "harm, evil, malice; embitterment; poison"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; note also koro listed separately.) /S 634/

hose "box" J. hoǰi "casket"

Sol. k'ěǰa

Mo. qosa "square or round box"

(Probably recent Mo. → Ma.; source is ultimately Chinese ho-tzũ 盒子 or 盒字 .) /SSTM I, 386/

hoton "walled city, city wall"

Sol. xotō	Ulc. xoto(n)
Neg. xoton	Orok. xoto(n)
Oroc. xoto(n)	Nan. xotō
Ud. xoto(n)	

Mo. qota(n), qotu(n) "city, town, village; enclosure; fortress, citadel, city wall"

(Ancient Mo. → Tu.) /S 683/

hotorombi "to curve up at one end"

Evenk. kotokon "curved"
Ev. kotan'a "curved"
Ulc. koto(n) "flexible"
Nan. kotajgã "curving"

Mo. qotuyi- "to be(come) concave; to cave in; to sag"

(Problematic.) /SSTM 1, 418/

hude "the stern of a ship"

Nan. kude "stern; rudder"

Mo. kitüge "the stern of a ship or boat"

Khalkha хитэг

(Early Mo. → Ma.; cf. nujan and gûlha for similar loss of the medial consonant after borrowing. First proposed by Kow. 2528.)

huhun "breast; milk" J. huhun "milk"

Evenk. ukun	Oroc. oko(n)
Sol. uxũ "milk"	Ud. kos'o
Ev. ekən	Ulc. kue(n)
Neg. exən	Orok. kō(n), kũ(n)

Mo. kōkü(n), kōke(n) "female breast, nipples; udder"

(Pre-loan correspondence on phonological and semantic basis; note also Tu. (ED 714) kōgüz "chest, breast".) /K 2631/

hujuku "bellows"

Evenk. kurge	Ud. kuge
--------------	----------



Ev. kēрге  
Neg. kūjge  
Oroc. kūge

Ulc. kueje  
Orok. kōdo, kūddu  
Nan. kuege

Mo. kōgerge, kegūrge, kōgūrge "bellows"

(Ancient Mo. → Tu. on etymon basis, cf. Mo. kōge- "to swell, distend".) /S 685/

hujurembi "to grind, to mill"

Evenk. hurgu- "to splinter, crush"  
Nan. xujire- "to grind; to pound"

Mo. ergi- "to turn or move around, revolve..."  
MMo. hergi(jū)

(Dismissable on phonological basis.) /SSTM II, 352/

hukšeri bele "rice that has turned brown from long storage"

Mo. kōgsin "old (of men and animals); old man, old woman"

(Problematic on semantic grounds.) /SSTM I, 476/

hulun murakū "a whistle used for luring deer" (Hauer states that it is made from a gourd skin) note Ma. murakū "a whistle used for luring deer"

Mo. qulu(n) "a kind of gourd; a ladle with a long handle; part of armor behind the shoulder"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; note also holtu cecike listed separately.) /SSTM I, 477/

humsun "crawl of a bird; eyelid" Sibe 12 kumusuN "eyelid"

Neg. kembukte "(upper) eyelid"  
Ulc. kumbikte, kimte "eyelid"  
Nan. kumuktu "eyelid"

Mo. kōmūsge "eyebrow(s); the brow of a hill; steep slope of a mountain"

Khalkha xemcer

(Problematic: the Ma. and Tu. forms may be contaminated by the Mo. but are not direct borrowings.) /S 685/

hurku "sulphur"

Mo. kŭkŭr "sulphur"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis; note that metathesis has occurred in the Ma. form.) /SSTM I, 478/

hŭ giyoo (Hauer) "pepper"

Mo. quvaŷiyuu, quvagiū "pepper"

(Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; hua-chiao 花椒 → Mo., hu-chiao 胡椒 → Ma.) /SSTM I, 475/

hŭba "amber"

J. huba(i) "amber"

Mo. quba(n) "amber; pale yellow"

(Early Mo. → Ma. (and J.); source is ultimately Chinese hu-p'o 琥珀 .) /SSTM I, 473/

hŭbarak "clergy, clerical"

Mo. quvaray "the clergy; priest, monk"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern for Buddhist terminology; this differs from the normal Sanskrit-derived terminology, however, in that it has Tŭ. origin, cf. Tŭ. (ED 585) kuvra:g, the standard translation of Sanskrit saṅgha "monastic community".) /SSTM I, 473/

hŭcin "a well" J. hiši "well"

Sol. xudug

Nan. xočĩ "well; spring"

Mo. quduy, qudduy "well"

(Early Mo. → Ma. (and J.); ultimately Tŭ. in origin, note Tŭ. (ED 598) kudug; the second syllable in the Tu. forms remains problematic.) /HCG 4/

hŭdašambi "to engage in business, to trade" J. hudašamai "to sell"

Neg. xoda-

Oroc. xodasi-, xudasi-

Ud. xudasi-

Ulc. xudasi-

Orok. xudači-

Nan. xodasi-

Mo. qudaldu- "to barter, trade, do business; to sell"

(Considering such forms as Oroc., Ud., Ulc., Orok. xuda "goods, merchandise, trade", Nan. xoda "goods; commerce", this is a rare Tu. → Mo. loan on etymon basis. I suspect that actually this word existed in Mo. at an earlier time but all trace is lost, and guda in Mo. only bears the meaning "father-in-law, the leader of a family related by marriage" at the present time. I am not inclined to accept Sanzeev's connection of this latter form with the former ones, despite his argument that fathers-in-law exchange wedding gifts and therefore are bartering. /S 684/

hûdun "fast, quick" (Hauer also lists hurdu)

Nan. xodō

Mo. qurdun "quick, fast, rapid, swift; nimble, prompt; speed"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 684/

hûlha "bandit, robber, thief; rebel; secret, on the sly"

J. hulahai niyarma "burglar"

Sol. xulaxa "thief"

Orok. xorxa "thief"

Nan. xolxa "thief"

Mo. qulayai "theft, robbery, banditry; thief, robber"

(Problematic; the direction of loan and dating of the loan is unclear. Tu., including Ma., has the verb form from the stem, e.g. Ma. hûlhambi "to rob, to steal", but note also Mo. qulayu- "to steal, rob". Judging from distribution this is a loan from Mo. → STu.) /HGG 5/

hûmgan (Zakh. 441) "pitcher, vessel for storing water (Buddh.)"

Mo. qomq-a(n), qumq-a(n) "vase, pitcher; vessel"

Khalkha \_\_\_\_\_

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern for Buddhist terminology; ultimately from Sanskrit kumbha.) /S 685/

hûntaha "cup, mug, glass" J. hotoho "bottle gourd"

Oroc. kotka "cup of a pipe"

Ulc. kota(n) "vessel"

Nan. kotkâ

Mo. qunday-a(n) "wine cup, goblet"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; the other Tu. forms may be from an earlier borrowing.) /SSTM I, 418/

hûru "a mouth harp made from cow's horn and bamboo" (Hauer also lists kuru)

Evenk. kūr "stringed musical instrument"

Sol. xūr "psaltery"

Mo. quŷur, quur "stringed musical instrument played with a bow"

(Problematic on semantic grounds; the Evenk. and Sol. are however recent borrowings from Mo.) /SSTM I, 435/

hûse "beard"

Sol. kúš'ę  
Oroc. xausi

Ud. xūje "bandit"  
Ulc. xasču

Mo. quuĵa "whiskers"

(Mo. ← Chinese → STu.; source is hu-tzŭ 鬍子.) /SSTM I, 441/

hûsiha moo "wild walnut" J. hušu "walnut"

Evenk. kočikta "nut tree"

Ud. kusikta "walnut"

Ulc. kačiakta "walnut"

Nan. kočoa "walnut"

Mo. qusiŷ-a(n) "nut, walnut; testicles"

Khalkha xywra

(Early Mo. → STu.) /SSTM II, 291/

hûsimbi "to wrap, to wrap up, to envelop"

Evenk. kuči-

Mo. quči- "to cover, cover up; to cover oneself with a blanket"

(Mo. → Ma. but the dating of the loan is problematic, note Ma. hûsihan "woman's skirt", J. hušigan "skirt", Ulc. xosi(n) "robe", Neg. xoskan "hunting robe" which would be derived forms from the verb and appear to be quite old.) /S 684/

husun "strength, power, might; laborer, worker" J. husun  
"strength"

Evenk. kusīn	Ulc. kusu(n)
Ev. kusiñ	Orok. kusu(n)
Neg. kusun	Nan. kusũ
Ud. ku'i	

Mo. kũčũ(n) "power, force (also military), strength; effort;  
energy; validity"

(Ancient Mo. → Tu.) /K 2613/

hûturi "good luck, good fortune" J. hutur "happiness"

Evenk. kutu

Mo. qutur "sanctity, holy rank; dignity, distinction;  
happiness, bliss; benediction"

(Early Mo. → Ma. (and J.); ultimately Tŭ. in origin, cf.  
ED 594 kut.) /S 684/

hûwacarambi "to snore"

Mo. qurkira-, qorkira- "to groan (of beasts); to snore"

(Dismissable on phonetic grounds: both Mo. and Ma. are  
onomat. in origin.) /SSTM I, 422/

hûwaise "pagoda tree, the Chinese yellow-berry (Sophora japonica)"

Mo. qovaisa "acacia"

(May be separately Chinese → Mo. and Chinese → Ma.; source  
is huai-tzũ 槐子, despite Lessing p.974.) /SSTM I, 473/

hûwakšan "a small stave used in card playing to show whose turn  
it is"

Mo. qayul- "to peel off, skin, flay; to copy"

(Dismissable on semantic grounds.) /SSTM I, 407/

hûwalambi "to break up, to cut up, to split; to rip up; to cut  
(the hair)"

Mo. quγul-, qaγul- "to break in two (of long objects),  
fracture (bone)"

Khalkha хугалах

(Dismissable on phonetic grounds.) /SSTM I, 473/

hûwangdi "emperor" J. huwan ["imperial"]

Mo. quvangdi "emperor"

(May be separately Chinese → Mo. and Chinese → Ma.; source  
is huang-ti 皇帝 .) /SSTM I, 474/

hûwara "file"

Mo. qaγurai, qaurai "file, rasp"

Khalkha хуурай

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; note hebe listed separately for similar  
treatment of the final syllable.) /SSTM I, 474/

hûwašan "a Buddhist monk" (Hauer lists hoošang as obsol. form)

Mo. qoušang "Chinese buddhist monk or priest"

(Problematic; the Mo. is probably from Chinese ho-shang  
和尚 but this in itself is a transcription of a term whose  
origin is obscure, cf. Mathews #2115 (c).) /SSTM I, 474/

hûyan "rheumatism in the shoulder"

Mo. quyang "tendon, sinew, nerve; rheumatism, arthritis"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on etymon basis.) /SSTM I, 475/

ikengge "original; chief, great, large"

Mo. yeke "great, big, large (both physical and abstract);  
older, elder; majestic, imposing; adult (adj.); much,  
very, greatly"

(Mo. → Ma. but the time of borrowing is problematic; see  
also yekengge listed separately.) /SSTM I, 302/

ikiri "pair, twins; in pairs, in succession, one after another"

Evenk. ikirē

Sol. ixirē

Mo. iker-e, ikir-e "twins"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /K 317/

ildumbi "to be well acquainted with, to be friends with"

Mo. ildamla- "to be friendly, kind, or sympathetic"

(Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis; note Mo. ildam "friendly, kind..." and Ma. ildun "agreeable, opportune, convenient".)

ildun "convenient, comfortable; convenience, opportunity"

Mo. ildar "occasion, opportunity; right or favorable time or moment"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /SSTM I, 308/

iletu "clear, open, out in the open, obvious, manifest, distinct; neat, clean; not shy, open"

Mo. iledte, ilete "open(ly), manifest(ly), evident(ly), obvious(ly), concrete(ly), distinct(ly), clear(ly)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /HCG 6/

ilgambi "to distinguish, to differentiate"

Sol. ilgā-

Mo. ilya- "to separate, assort; to classify, analyze, distinguish; to discern, discriminate, differentiate; to select the best"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.) /HCG 5/

imahû "goral (Naemorhedus goral)" J. imala "goat"

Evenk. imağan

Ud. ima

Sol. imağā

Ulc. ima(n)

Neg. imaja

Nan. ima

Oroc. ima(n)

Mo. imay-a(n), nimayan "goat"

Buriat ямаа(н)

Khalkha ямаа(н) Kalm. 214 jamān

(Ancient Mo. → Tu.; note niman listed separately.)  
/SSTM I, 312/

imata "completely, all, totally, thoroughly"

Nan. ima(n-) "very, extraordinarily"

Mo. imayta "always, constantly; solely, uniquely; exceedingly"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.) /SSTM I, 313/

ingtori "cherry" (Hauer lists ingturi as obsol. form)

Mo. ingtuur "cherry"

(Mo. ← Chinese → Ma., cf. Chinese ying-t'ao 櫻桃 .)  
/SSTM I, 322/

ini "genitive of i" note Ma. i "he, she" J. ini ini "each"  
Sol. iní

Mo. inu "originally, the genitive form of the extinct pronoun i, he, she, it..."

(Due to the localized occurrence within Tu., a loan Mo. → Ma. (and J.) at an early period; the Sol. a later loan from a different route. But note that the genitive formation is a regular structural feature within Ma.; cf. bi listed separately.) /SSTM I, 315/

injembi "to laugh" J. inje- "to laugh"

Evenk. in'e-	Oroc. in'ekte-
Sol. nekte-	Ud. in'e-
Ev. in'-	Ulc. in'ekte-
Neg. in'e-	Nan. inekte-

(For the Nan., Oroc., and Ulc. forms with -kte- note that this is a suffix of iterative aspect, cf. Benzing p. 119)

Mo. iniye-, inege-, inige- "to laugh, chuckle"

(Pre-loan correspondence; the form is in all probability onomat. in origin.) /S 622/

irahi "ripple"



Mo. iray-a "ripples on the surface of water"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis; but also note Ma. iren  
"ripple and foam caused by swimming fish".) /K 318/

irge (Hauer) "castrated ram"

Sol. irge

Mo. irge "castrated ram, wether"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 623/

irgen "people, the common people" J. irge(be) "populace"

Nan. irgẽ "large settlement"

Mo. irgen "people, subject, citizen; Chinese (coll.)"

(Early Mo. → Ma. (and J.); Lessing p. 414 implies that this  
is a Ma. loan into Mo. but this is untenable, cf. TMEN #16.)  
/HCG 5/

itu "Chinese partridge (Perdix barbata)"

Sol. itau

Mo. itayu "partridge"

Khalkha  $\text{ATyy}$

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 623/

itulhen "saker, Shanhan falcon (Falco cherrug)" (Hauer has  
iturhen as obsol. form)

Mo. itelgũ "gyrfalcon"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM 1, 334/

jabarhan "an iron hoop"

Mo. čayariy "circle, ring; hoop; rim of a wheel"

(Problematic on phonological grounds.) /SSTM 1, 239/

jadaha "crippled, disabled, paralyzed" (Hauer lists jadahan  
as obsol. form)

Mo. yada- "to have no strength or power; to exhaust; to be

in need; to suffer; to be unable"

(Problematic; the standard reflex for Mo. y- is seen in yadambi listed separately. This is one of a number of doublet forms (cf. also jaksimbi) which may be related to the ambiguity of the Mongol (but not the Manchu) script.) /SSTM I, 338/

jahacin (Hauer) "Jungarian tribe"

Mo. \_\_\_\_\_

Khalkha захчин "a tribe of the Torgut"

(Mo. → Ma. on etymon grounds.) /SSTM I, 244/

jahala "a horse with red or brown stripes around the neck"

Mo. ǰaɣal "having dark spots on the neck and shoulders (of a stallion or gelding)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /K 2247/

jailambi "to avoid, to get out of the way of, to shun, to hide"

Sol. ǰaila-

Ulc. ǰlu-

Nan. ǰali-

Mo. ǰayila- "to go away from; to step aside; to yield, give way; to avoid, elude, evade, dodge"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on etymon basis, cf. Mo. ǰai "space between, distance; gap"; the initial sound in the Ulc. and Nan. forms is problematic.) /HCG 5/

jak moo "haloxylon ammodendron -- a low bush that can be used as fuel even when it's green"

Mo. ǰaɣ "haloxylon ammodendron (a low bush which makes excellent fuel even though green)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /SSTM I, 244/

jaka "side, edge, border"

Evenk. ǰaka "collar"

Sol. ǰaxa "collar"

Mo. *ĵaq-a* "brim, rim, border, frontier; side, flank; collar; bazaar, market"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis; the Evenk. and Sol. are by another route.)

*jaksimbi* (Zakh. 961) "to close, lock"

Mo. *yaysi-* "to be firm or unyielding; to be obstinate; to be resolute or determined; to stick to; to be obtrusive or importunate; to lock"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on semantic basis; this is not the expected correspondence to Mo. *y-*, see *yaksimbi* listed separately. The doublet may be due to the ambiguity of Mongol script.)  
/SSTM I, 339/

*jalambi* "to let up (of an illness), to pause, to desist"

Mo. *ĵayila-* "to go away from; to step aside; to yield, give way; to avoid, elude, evade, dodge"

(Dismissable on semantic and phonological grounds.)  
/SSTM I, 242/

*jalasu* "an emblem or token carried by emissaries; an imperial document conferring enfeoffment"

Evenk. *ĵalagan*

Mo. *ĵalay-a* "tassel; crest (of a bird); thick silk thread"  
Khalkha *ᠵᠠᠯᠠᠭᠠ*

(Problematic on semantic grounds.) /SSTM I, 245/

*jalbarimbi* "to pray" (Hauer lists *jalbarilambi* as obsol. form)  
Sol. *tsalbará-*

Mo. *ĵalbari-* "to pray; to join the palms of one's hands together in praying"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /HCG 5/

*jali* "wicked, traitorous; plot, intrigue"

Neg. *ĵaliṇa* "cunning"  
Ulc. *ĵaliku* "cunning"  
Nan. *ĵaliĩ* "ruse, trick"

Mo. ʃali "ruse, craft, cunning, trick, deceit"

(Early Mo. → STu.) /S 700/

jambi "to exorcise an illness by the burning of charms and the recitation of incantations"

Mo. ʃalbari- "to pray; to join the palms of one's hands together in praying"

(Dismissable on phonological basis.) /SSTM I, 246/

jamdan hiyan moo "sandalwood tree"

Mo. ʃandan, ʃandan "sandalwood, sandal tree"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; ultimate source is Sanskrit candana.)  
/SSTM I, 250/

janggin "secretary in various government banners; adjutant (of a banner)"

Neg. ʃangin

Oroc. ʃangǝ, ʃangi

Ud. ʃangǝ

Ulc. jangi(n)

Oroc. ʃangǝ(n)

Nan. ʃangiǎ, ʃangoj

(Some forms also have the meaning "orator" as well as "chief")

Mo. ʃanggi "chief of a sumu(n); military rank (commanding officers of various ranks)"

(Norman, Hauer, and Lessing all ascribe this word to a Chinese origin: chang-ching 章京, which Mathews #182(d) defines as "secretaries attached to the grand council under the Manchu dynasty". In other words, this is not a Chinese term but a Manchusim, and I believe the Chinese is a transcription of the Manchu term, hence Ma. → Mo. and Chinese.) /K 2242/

janggûwan "pickled or preserved vegetables, melons, etc."

Mo. ʃiyang "spicy paste made from bean flour, soy"

(Dismissable on semantic basis.) /SSTM I, 250/

janumbi "to be spiteful, to harbor enmity"

Mo. ʃanu- "to threaten, menace; to brandish; to stamp in anger; to bear a grudge"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.)

jari "a shaman's helper" note Ma. jarimbi "to chant prayers (of a shaman)"

Evenk. ʃara- "to sing"  
Ev. ʃaramkan- "to answer, respond"  
Oroc. ʃari- "to sing"  
Ulc. ʃara- "to answer, respond"  
Nan. ʃari- "to sing"

Mo. \_\_\_\_\_

Khalkha ʃаурам	Ordos _____
Kalm. _____	Buriat _____

(Due to the isolation of this form within Khalkha and the etymon base in Tungus, this is Tu. → Mo. (Khalkha).)  
/SSTM I, 252/

jarin "musk"

Sol. ʃār

Mo. ʃayar, ʃiyar "musk, moschus"

Khalkha ʃаар, ʃааһ

(Recent Mo. → Ma.) /K 2249/

jarkin coco "one name for the peewit"

Mo. ʃaray "snipe, woodcock"

Khalkha ʃарар

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis, with morpheme change in Ma. after borrowing.) /SSTM I, 253/

jasak "chief of a Mongol banner"

Mo. ʃasay "rule, government, administration; ruling prince of a banner; power; political structure"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.) /SSTM I, 253/

jasigan "letter, mail; things posted to a distant place"  
(Hauer has jasihan as obsol. form)

Mo. ĵakiy-a(n) "order, charge; instructions, advice; letter, correspondence; missive; made to order"

(Correspondence unfounded on phonological and etymon basis, note Mo. ĵaki- "to give instructions", Ma. jasimbi "to post, to mail, to send".) /SSTM 1, 244/

jaya "a birchbark canoe (with a turned-up front)"

Evenk. <u>ĵaw</u>	Ulc. <u>ĵaj</u>
Sol. <u>ĵawi</u>	Orok. <u>ĵai</u>
Oroc. <u>ĵāwi</u> , <u>ĵāi</u>	Nan. <u>ĵai</u>

Mo. ĵabi "small boat"

(Sinor 1961 p. 170 suggests that this is Tu. → Mo.; certainly boat terms do not play a large role in native Mo. lexicon but the pattern of borrowing nevertheless suggests Mo. → Tu.; problematic.) /S 700/

je "affirmative interjection -- yes"

Evenk. <u>ĵe</u>
Ev. <u>ĵā</u>

Mo. ĵa "all right, yes, very good; well! now then"

(Like a and e, such interjections are of little value in comparative study and a correspondence cannot be established for such terms.) /SSTM 1, 279/

jelbe "young of the salmon trout"

Evenk. <u>ĵelben</u>
Neg. <u>ĵowlatkān</u>
Ud. <u>ĵauna</u>

Mo. ĵebege, ĵibege "Siberian salmon (*Salmo lenoc*)"

(Early Mo. → Tu.; the reconstructed Mo. would be \*ĵelbege.) /SSTM 1, 283/

jemin "a dose"

Sol. <u>ē</u>
Ev. <u>em</u>

Mo. em "medicine, drug; witchcraft (obs.)"

(Proposed by Bang p. 17; problematic on phonological grounds, though the Sol. and Ev. forms are likely to be borrowings from Mo. independently of the Ma.)

jerde "sorrel horse"

Evenk. *ǰērde*  
Sol. *ǰērde*

Mo. *ǰegerde* "red, chestnut"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /K 2326/

jerem "Mongolian gazelle, zeren (*Procapra gutturosa*)"

Sol. *ǰigrē*, *ǰegerē*  
Ud. *ǰeli*

Mo. *ǰeger-e(n)* "antelope"

Khalkha *ᠵᠡᠭᠡᠷᠡᠨ*

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 282/

jergi "rank, step, grade; order, sequence; layer, level; time; and so forth, et cetera"

Sol. *ǰergi* "rank, level"  
Neg. *ǰeggī*, *ǰejgi* "rank, layer"  
Ulc. *ǰergi* "rank"  
Nan. *ǰergi* "rank"

Mo. *ǰerge* "a) sort, kind, category; class, rank; level; order, degree; stage b) together, simultaneously c) and so on, et cetera, and others"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.. The Stu. forms, with the limited semantic range, may be from an early borrowing, with the Ma. meaning enhanced by recent contact with Mo.) /K 2326/

jerkišembī "to blind (of light); to dazzle, be dazzled"

Mo. *ǰireski-* "to flash; to appear intermittently"

(Problematic phonologically.) /SSTM I, 286/

jijumbi "to draw lines, to draw, to write, to cast lots"

Evenk. *ǰurū-*  
Sol. *ǰurī-*  
Ud. *ǰūnda-*

Mo. ĵiru- "to draw (as a line or picture); to scratch; to strike (of a match)"

(Problematic on phonetic grounds; note ĵusumbi, nirumbi listed separately.) /SSTM I, 278/

jilgimbi (Hauer) "to scrape the hair from deer, roe and sheep hides"

Evenk. ĵūlgā- "to pull out"

Sol. ĵulgā- "to pull out (hair)"

Mo. ĵulĵa- "to pull, pull out, tear by pulling, pluck; to weed; to cling to"

(while the Evenk. and Sol. are borrowings from Mo., the Ma. form is semantically and phonologically unfounded as a correspondence.) /SSTM I, 272/

jilkimbi (Hauer) "to beat flax, etc. to separate it from the boon"

Mo. ĵulĵa- "to pull, pull out, tear by pulling, pluck; to weed; to cling to"

(Dismissable on semantic and phonological basis.) /SSTM I, 272/

jimbi "to come" j. iriye- [iiye-] "to enter"

Evenk. ī- "to go into, enter; to invade"

Sol. ī- "to go into"

Ev. ī- "to go into, enter"

Neg. ī- "to go into, enter"

Oroc. ī- "to go into; to fall"

Ud. ī- "to go into"

Ulc. ī- "to go into"

Orok. ī- "to go into"

Nan. ī- "to go into"

Mo. ire- "to come, arrive, approach"

(Correspondence unfounded; phonologically Tu. \*-r- remains as -r- in Ma., Orok., Sol., etc. (Benzing p. 47); semantically also it is dismissable.) /SSTM I, 293/

jirgambi "to be at ease, to enjoy leisure, to be comfortable; not to be employed in an official capacity"  
J. dirgala- "to take pleasure"



Sol. ĵirgā- "to enjoy, take pleasure in"

Mo. ĵirya- "to be joyful, rejoice, enjoy, be happy; to be prosperous; to set (of the sun); to sleep (hon.)"

(Early Mo. → Ma. (and J.) on pattern basis.) /K 2366/

ĵisiha "hazlenut tree"

Mo. ĵegesd(n), ĵigesd(n) "reed, rush, cane"

(Dismissable on semantic basis.) /SSTW 1, 260/

ĵiyanggiyûn "general; Manchu General-in-Chief" (Hauer lists ĵiyanĵiyûn as obsol. form) J. ĵangiyun "general"

Sol. ĵanjû

Mo. ĵangjun, ĵiyanggiyun "general, commander, commanding general, governor-general"

(May be separately borrowed Mo. ← Chinese → Ma. but the orthography indicates Chinese → Mo. → Ma.; source is chiang-chûn 將軍 .) /V 221/

jobolon "harm, trouble, disaster, calamity, sorrow, mourning, funeral"

Mo. jobalang "suffering, torment, torture, anxiety, sadness, melancholy; unhappiness; hardship"

(Problematic, may be internal development in Mo. and Ma. separately, cf. jobombi listed below.) /HCG 5/

jobombi "to suffer, to be in need; to worry, to be distressed"  
J. jobogun "hardship"

Evenk. ĵogor-  
Sol. ĵowo-, ĵogo-  
Ev. ĵog-  
Neg. ĵobo-  
Oroc. ĵobo-

Ud. ĵō-  
Ulc. ĵobo-  
Orok. ĵobbo-  
Nan. ĵobo-

Mo. ĵoba- "to suffer, worry, grieve; to be tortured, tormented; to be in trouble"

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /K 2378/

jok seme "abruptly, suddenly (of stopping)"

Mo. ʃoy ki- "to startle, stop suddenly"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. but onomat. in origin.) /SSTM I, 262/

joldombi "to buy back things one has given or sold to someone else, to redeem one's former goods"

Eve. ʃoldən- "to reward, compensate"

Mo. ʃoli- "to ransom, redeem"

(Mo. → Ma. but the dating is problematic.) /SSTM I, 263/

joolimbi, jolimbi "to redeem, to ransom"

Mo. ʃoli- "to ransom, redeem"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. ; note joldombi above.) /K 2387/

joran "amble (of a horse)" (Zakh. 1016 also lists juwaran)

Evenk. ʃirē

Ev. ʃērdən

Mo. ʃiruy-a "ambling, fast amble; ambler"

Khalkha ʃoɣoo

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /K 2360/

joro "a type of arrow with a horn head"

Mo. ʃoruy-a "arrow with a horn head"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 348/

jugun "road, way, path; the name for a province" J. ʃugu "road"

Evenk. ʃugu "direction"

Sol. ʃug "direction"

Ev. ʃug "direction"

Mo. ʃüg "a) direction, cardinal point; course, in the direction of, towards b) barely enough..."

(The NTu. forms are recent borrowings from Mo.; the Ma. and J. are problematic on semantic grounds.) /SSTM I, 269/

jujumbi "to mark out a line with a needle in sewing"

Mo. ĵiru- "to draw (as a line or picture): to scratch; to strike (of a match)"

(Dismissable on semantic grounds; but note jijumbi listed separately.) /SSTM I, 278/

juken "everyday, ordinary, plain"

Mo. ĵüger, ĵüger-e "does not matter, all right, don't bother; so so; in vain, to no purpose; gratis, free of charge"

Note also Mo. ĵüger kümün "nice or agreeable person; ordinary person, without public office; person not belonging to or connected with something"

(Problematic on phonological grounds.) /SSTM I, 272/

juki (Zakh. 1001) "fairly well, rather well"

Evenk. jupkēki "sufficiently; exactly"

Neg. jepux "exactly"

Oroc. jupek "exactly"

Mo. ĵǎb "correct, true, right; the right or correct side"

(The NTu. forms may be connected with the Mo. but the Ma. form is dismissable as a correspondencet.) /SSTM I, 275/

juktehen "temple, shrine"

Nan. ĵog "monastery"

Mo. ĵuu "monastery, lamasery"

(Dismissable on etymon grounds, note Ma. jukte "sacrifice, offering", juktembi "to offer sacrifice to". The Nan. form however appears to be connected with the Mo.) /SSTM I, 260/

julgen "good fortune, lucky chance"

Evenk. ĵol

Ev. ĵul

Mo. ĵol "good luck, fortune, good result, success"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis, the morpheme addition in Ma. came after borrowing.) /SSTM I, 262/

julhû "reins" (Hauer has julgû as obsol. form)

Sol. ĵiluga

Mo. ĵiluy-a "reins"

Khalkha жолуоо

Euriat жолуоо

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis, with morpheme change after borrowing.) /K 2346/

julhûmbi "to polish an arrow shaft with wood filings, hair, or lint"

Evenk. ĵûlu- "to plane, shave"

Mo. ĵûlgû-, ĵilgû- "to wipe, polish, dust; to rub or brush against"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /K 2415/

juliyambi "to spit out something one can't chew"

Mo. ĵulbu- "to shed skin; to lose hair; to run away, escape"

(Dismissable on semantic and phonological basis.)/SSTM I,272/

jumara, jumargan "suslik (Citellus dauricus)"

Sol. ĵumbrā, ĵumbur

Mo. ĵuram-a, ĵurum "suslik (a kind of ground squirrel),  
Citellus citillus"

Euriat зумбара

(Recent Mo. → Ma. with metathesis; the Sol. is a recent borrowing from Euriat.) /SSTM I, 275/

jumbi "to clench the teeth"

Evenk. ĵĭn-

Mo. ĵayū- "to bite; to seize with the teeth or jaws; to grip firmly with tongs etc."

Khalkha зyyx

(Recent Mo. → Ma.) /SSTM I, 258/

jun "stove, hearth" Sibe 474 juN

Mo. juuq-a "hearth, furnace, stove"

Khalkha 3yyx(ах)

(Problematic on phonological basis.) /SSTM I, 275/

jun (Hauer) "left"

Evenk. jūn "east"

jēgin "left"

Sol. jōndulē "to the east"

jengu "left"

Ev. jēgānde "left"

Neg. jīginnidē "left"

Oroc. jēn'je, jēn'ji "left"

Ulc. juenji "left"

Orok. dewun'ji "left"

Nan. jeungie "left"

Mo. jēgūn "east, eastern, oriental; left"

Khalkha 3YYH

Buriat 3YY(Н)

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; an earlier borrowing with the meaning of "east" is present in some of the other Tu. languages.)  
/SSTM I, 282/

jurcembī "to disobey, to go against, to go against one's word;  
to turn back on, to oppose (in battle)"

Mo. jōriče-, jōrči- "to disobey; to be obstinate; to do the  
opposite; to violate"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.)

jurgan "line, column, row; the right, loyalty, duty, devotedness"

Mo. jiruy-a, juruy-a "line"

also Mo. jirum "a) line (obs.); established order,  
system, regime; code of laws..."

Khalkha 3ypaa also 3ypaM

(Mo. → Ma. but dating is problematic; the morpheme change  
presumably occurred in Ma. after borrowing, cf. julgen.)  
/SSTM I, 278/

juru "pair, doubled; even (number)" J. juwe "two"

Evenk. jūr	Ud. jū
Sol. jūr	Ulc. juel
Ev. jār	Orok. dū
Neg. jūl	Nan. juer
Oroc. jū	

Mo. jirin "two (used in ancient texts in reference to ladies)"

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /FVG 28/

jusumbi "to draw a line (on paper)"

Mo. jiru- "to draw (as a line or picture); to scratch; to strike (of a match)"

(Problematic on phonological basis.) /SSTM I, 278/

juwari "summer" J. juwa erin "summer"

Evenk. juğa	Ud. jua
Sol. juga	Ulc. jua, juwa
Ev. juwuni, juuni	Orok. duwa
Neg. joa, jowa, joğa	Nan. joa
Oroc. juwa	

Mo. jun "summer; in summer"

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /S 701/

juwembi "to transport, to ship, to transfer, to move"

Evenk. juḡū	Oroc. jusi-
Ev. juḡu-	Ud. jū-, jūgi-
Neg. juwu-, juḡu-	Orok. dūri-

Mo. jöge-, jögege- "to move something from one place to another, transport; to gather, collect; to acquire, possess (hist.)"

(Ancient Mo. → Tu. on pattern basis.) /FVG 28/

kabari "a Pekinese dog" (Hauer has kasari as obsol. form)

Mo. qaba, qab "little house dog"

(Direction of loan problematic; Hauer p. 566 lists the Chinese form kapakou (also hapakou) 哈叭狗 which is clearly a representation of a foreign word and therefore is not the ultimate source. It is further most unlikely that the Mo. form has any connection with Mo. qabar, qamar "nose, muzzle, snout" as SSTM vol. I p. 357 suggests.) /SSTM I, 357/

kabari "a growth on the noses of horses and dogs"

Mo. qabar, qamar "a) nose, muzzle, snout, trunk of an elephant b) anything suggestive of a nose..."

(Dismissable on semantic basis.) /SSTM I, 357/

kabcinhûn "flat, level"

Evenk. kapči "pressed"

Ud. kapči "layer"

Mo. qabči "flat, straight, long and narrow"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; note hafirambi and kapahûn listed separately.) /S 675/

kadalambi "to administer, to manage, to control, to rule"

Mo. qada- "to drive in, knock in; to nail; to inscribe or enter one's name on a register; to insert something in a text; to get stuck"

(Dismissable on semantic grounds.) /SSTM I, 359/

kai "sentence particle showing emphasis"

Mo. qai "interj. expressive of grief, dissatisfaction, disapproval, or doubt"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 361/

kaidu, kaideo "lone (horse), single (horse)"

Mo. qayiday "lone, single; isolated elevation; peak rising from a plain; milch animal whose young has been weaned or who has died"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /SSTM I, 362/

kaici "border"

Mo. qayiči(n) "boundary, border; frontier"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 363/

kailun "a brown horse with black mane and tail"

Mo. qaliyun "brown, isabella; color of horses which may vary from yellowish white to yellow mixed with black, with black mane and tail and a black band on the spine"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. with metathesis in the Ma. after borrowing.)  
/S 675/

kajambi "to break with the teeth"

Mo. qaja- "to bite, gnaw, nibble"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 361/

kakûr kikûr "(onom.) the sound made by ropes and pegs when securing a load on a wagon"

Mo. qaqur ququr "onomat. expressive of cracking, crunching, or crackling"

(Problematic due to onomat. origin.) /SSTM I, 364/

kalbin "the lower part of the belly"

Evenk. kalbin "subcutaneous fat on a reindeer"

Mo. qarbing "the fat on the abdomen of an animal; big belly"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /K 845/

kalimu "whale"



Evenk. kalim	Ul. kalima
Ev. kalin	Ulc. kalma
Neg. kalim	Orok. kalima
Oroc. kālīma, kālma	Nan. kālīma

Mo. qalimu "whale"

(Direction of loan is problematic. The phonology of the Tungus indicates this is not native stock in Tu. but it is also unlikely to be native to Mo.) /S 676/

kalja, kalca "a white stripe or a bare strip on the head of an animal; white spot on a horse's nose; bald head"

Mo. qalja "frontal band or stripe for decoration; clearing in a forest"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 675/

kalka "shield" (Hauer has kalan and kalkan as obsol. forms)

Mo. qalq-a "shield, screen, bulwark; protection, patronage"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.) /K 795/

kaltara "a brown horse with white around the mouth and eyes"

Mo. qaltas "half"

(Dismissable on semantic basis. The Ma. is instead a recent borrowing from Mo. qaltar "variegated, spotted, blemished; having a white muzzle".) /SFTM I, 368/

kaltarambi "to slip (and fall)"

Mo. qalturi- "to glide, slide, slip"

Khalkha халтирах

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 675/

kaltu multu "just, almost, almost within reach but not quite"

Mo. qaltu mōltū "hardly, almost, barely; carelessly"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 675/

kambi "to surround, to lay siege; to obstruct, to ward off, to stop, to impede" Sibe 1751 qamə "to dam"

Evenk. k̄a- "to close"

Mo. qara- "to close; to block, keep out (as wind, rain); to attack from all sides; to surround, besiege; to serve in an official capacity"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 675/

kamcimbi "to place close together, to be together, to be in the same place, to serve concurrently, to act at the same time, to be placed together"

Evenk. kamuǰ-	Ulc. kamurǰu-
Neg. kamuǰ-	Orok. kamuǰ-
Oroc. kamǰi-	Nan. kamori-
Ud. kamul	"together"

Mo. qamsu-, qamsa-, qamtu- "to be united, combined, incorporated; to come together; to be together, to work jointly or collectively"

note also Mo. qamǰi- "to do something together; to aid, help"

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /S 676/

kandahan "Manchurian moose (Alces alces)"

Evenk. kandaǰā, kandaha

Mo. qandaǰai "elk, sort of moose"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 675/

kanggarambi "to slip slightly; to pierce the skin with an arrow"

Mo. gangyara- "to touch lightly; to brush in flight, graze (of a missile)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.) /SSTM I, 374/

kanggili "slim, shapely, possessing a fine delicate build"

Mo. qanggiyal "tall and slender"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /SSTM I, 374/

kanggir "(onom.) the sound of metal or porcelain falling"

Evenk. kangir, kanir  
Sol. xanir

Oroc. kangor-kangor  
Orok. kangir

Mo. qanggir "onomat. descriptive of a rattling or ringing sound"

(Problematic due to onomat. origin.) /SSTM I, 374/

kangsambi "to shave hair off a pelt"

Evenk. kanna- "to plane, shave"  
Sol. xanda- "to shave off"  
Orok. kanada- "to plane, shave off"

Mo. qangsa- "to remove or scrape hair from a skin"

(Recent Mo. → Na.; the other Tu. forms by another route.)  
/K 729/

kangsiri "the top of the nose ridge just below the eyes" (Hauer lists kangsari as obsol. form)

Mo. qangsiyar "bridge of the nose"

(Recent Mo. → Na. on phonological basis.) /S 675/

kangtarambi to rise up in front, especially a cart that is loaded too heavily at the rear; to tie the reins of a horse to the pommel of a saddle to keep the horse from wandering"

Ev. kanteraw- "to tighten"

Mo. qantar- "to tie the bridle of a horse to the saddle; to pull the reins tight"

(Recent Mo. → Na. on pattern basis despite widening of semantic range in Na.) /K 724/

kani "related, of the same or similar kind"

Evenk. kani "friend"  
Ev. kân'i "double, twin..."

Mo. qani "friend; companion, partner; husband"

(Problematic semantically.) /S 675/

kapahun "flat, compressed, pressed down, small in stature"  
(Hauer lists kapihûn and kapiyahûn as obsol. forms)

Mo. qabčiy "flat, straight, long and narrow"

(Problematic; if this is Mo. → Ma. it is extremely recent despite the morpheme change in Ma., cf. hafirambi, kabcihûn listed separately.) /SSTM 1, 379/

kaparambi "to be pressed flat, to be pressed together, to be flat"

Evenk. kapta- "to make even"

Ev. kapta- "to flatten; to press"

Mo. qabtai- "to become flat"

(Problematic; cf. hafirambi listed separately.) /PVG 43/

kara "black (of animals)" Sibe 2428 qar "black (of a horse)"

Evenk. kara

Mo. qar-a "a) black, dark, obscure b) unrefined, common, plain, vulgar; rough, unpolished c) profane, secular..."

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /HCG 6/

karambi "to look down from a height, to gaze into the distance"

Evenk. karaj- "to watch over, guard"

Ev. karaj- "to watch over, guard"

Ulc. kargaču- "to observe"

Orok. karga- "to observe"

Nan. kargači- "to observe"

Mo. qara- "to look at, glance, watch, observe; to regard, consider; to look after; to face"

(Problematic semantically.) /S 676/

karcambi "to run into, to collide with, to bump into"

Ulc. kāl- "to come close; to attack"

Orok. kal- "to sneak up to"

Nan. kāl- "to come close to, approach"

Mo. qala- (K 787) "to approach, come close to; to draw near in order to look at"

(Dismissable; the STu. forms may however be connected with the Mo.) /SSTM I, 369/

kargama "croup of a horse or mule" (Hauer has karhama as obsol. form)

Mo. qaryam "croup, rump (of a horse)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /K 844/

kargimbi, karkimbi "to break off, to cut off evenly, to pluck, to pull (grass)"

Evenk. kirga-

Mo. kirya- "to cut off, shear, clip"

Khalkha *хяраx*

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 398/

karkambi "to scrape with a wooden bamboo stick"

Mo. qaru- "to scrape, plane"

(Dismissable on phonological basis.) /R 89/

karmaji (Zakh. 263) "dishonest"

Mo. qayurmaŋči, qayurmači "deceiver, liar; imposter; slanderer; seducer; deceitful, hypocritical; counterfeit"

(Problematic phonologically.) /SSTM I, 382/

karu "retribution, recompense, reward, revenge; gratitude"

Oroc. kai "pay"

Ulc. karu(n), xaru(n), "pay, recompense"

Orok. karu(n) "pay, recompense"

kan. karō, karū "pay, recompense"

Mo. qariyu "answer, response; return; retribution; back, in return"

Khalkha *хаpny*

(Mo. → STu. on etymon basis, cf. Mo. qari- "to return".)  
/S 676/

katambi "to dry"

Mo. qata- "to dry, dry up; to become hard; to waste away physically"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 675/

kati "brocade embroidered in silk"

Mo. qadqu-, qadqa- "a) to pierce, stab, prick; to embroider; to pin; to sting, bite (as snakes or insects), peck; to treat with acupuncture; to have a sharp pain b) to incite trouble; to excite, spur, urge, stimulate"

(Problematic; the Ma. form likely borrowed from Mo. but the donor form is unattested.) /SSTM I, 359/

keb seme "exhausted; falling, dropping"

Mo. kebte- "to lie down, recline"

(Dismissable on structural grounds.) /SSTM I, 442/

kecu "fierce, cruel" (Hauer has kecun as obsol. form)

Orok. xeču "hard, tough..."

Mo. kečegüü, kečigüü, kečüü "difficult, hard, vehement; bold, courageous; terrible, fierce; extremely"

Khalkha xəqyy

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /K 2489/

kederšembi "to hurt with harsh words, to attack verbally"  
(Hauer has kederešembi as obsol. form)

Lv. kedərgə-

Mo. kederle- "to rage, to be testy; to be obstinate; to contradict"

(Mo. → Ma. on etymon basis, cf. Mo. keder "testy, irascible, cross, quarrelsome".) /SSTM I, 443/

keibisu "carpet, rug" (Hauer lists kebisu, kebsisu and kebsu as obsol. forms)

Mo. kebis "rug, carpet"

(Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /K 2452/

keire "a dark brown horse with a black tail and mane"

Evenk. kojor "bay, roan"

Mo. keger "bay or chestnut (color of horses)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /PVG 66/

kejine "a while, a long time, a lot"

Mo. keĵiyenei, keĵiyen-e "since long ago, a long time ago;  
some time ago; already, old, of long standing"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 677/

kekerembi "to belch"

Ulc. kexereču-                      Nan. kēreči-

Mo. kekere- "to belch, eruct"

(Problematic due to onomat. origin.) /SSTM I, 445/

keku "the uvula"

Oroc. kexe "hard palate"

Ulc. kekere

Nan. xexere "hard palate"

"    keukučē "uvula"

Mo. keŭken kele "uvula"    note Mo. keŭken "child", kele  
"tongue"

(Problematic phonologically.) /SSTM I, 445/

kekutu "a variety of cuckoo"

also Ma. kekuhe "asiatic cuckoo (cuculus canorus)"

Evenk. kukti

Ud. keku

Lv. kekučen

Ulc. keku

Neg. kekku

Oroc. kekku, keu

Oroc. kekku

Nan. kekū

Mo. kōkege, kōküge, kōkei, kōkügekei "cuckoo"

(Onomat. in origin and therefore problematic as a correspondence.) /SSTM I, 426/

kelfimbi "to lean, to tilt; to be about to set (the sun), to  
be past the zenith" (Hauer has kelfiyembi as obsol.  
form)

Evenk. kelbun-

Mo. kelbei- "to lean or be inclined to one side; to list, careen; to deviate"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; the reconstructed donor form would be a MMo. \*kelpei- due to the -f- of the Manchu form.) /SSTM I, 446/

keltehe "golden carp"

Evenk. keltege  
Ud. kakteḥæ  
Nan. kelteke

Mo. keltege "crucian, crucian-carp (fish)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis; the Ud. is puzzling because it indicates an older phonology. The Nan. may be a borrowing from Manchu.) /SSTM I, 447/

kemun "measure, dimension, model, ruler, rule, regulation; a marker beyond which one is not allowed to step when competing in archery; a point beyond which one is not allowed to go"

Mo. kem "measure, size, proportion; limits; measure of time, term"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis as well as on phonological basis. The seeming broadening of the semantic scope in Manchu is probably due to a painstaking lexicographer rather than to the strength of the word in Manchu itself.) /S 676/

kenje "small in stature, stunted"

Evenk. kenje "(summer) lamb"

Mo. kenje "aftermath, rowen; late-grown crop, child born to old parents; weak child"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 449/

kercimbi "to cut up or dissect a slaughtered animal, to butcher"

Evenk. kerči-	Orok. keren-
Neg. ketči-	Nan. kerči-
Ulc. kerču-, kerči-	

Mo. kerči- "to cut, mince, slice, carve; to make incisions, notch"



(Early Mo. → Tu.) /K 2518/

keremu "rampart, walled enclosure or city, wall made of mud and bricks, citadel"

Sol. xerem

Mo. kerem "mound, wall, rampart; walled enclosure or city; fortress, citadel, castle"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis; the Sol. is borrowed by another route. See also heren listed separately.) /S 677/

kersen "the skin and flesh between the breast and front legs on sheep and wild animals"

Mo. kerseng "breast (of an animal), brisket"

(Problematic, the Ma. kersu, hersu "the flesh from the breast of a sheep" is obviously related to the above forms, and until that relationship is clarified a direction for loan will not be clear.) /K 2516/

keru "a young crow"

Evenk. kere

Mo. keriy-e(n) "crow; raven, rook"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis. The final vowel of the Ma. form remains problematic.) /S 677/

kesembureo, kesemburu "idler, sluggard, scoundrel"

Mo. kesege-, kečege- "to correct, chastise, discipline; to tame, subdue"

(Dismissable on semantic grounds.) /SSTM I, 455/

kesi "kind act (from above), favor, grace, kindness, graciousness"

Evenk. kesēmī "gift"	Ud. kesi
kehē "happiness"	Ulc. kesi
Neg. kesī	Orok. kesi
Oroc. kesi	Nan. kesi

Mo. kesig "grace, favor, blessing; good luck or good fortune; turn (in one's place, time, or opportunity in a scheduled or alternating order)"

(Problematic; there is no doubt that the form is a borrowing from Mongol, this is clear on the basis of the phonology for the Tungus forms; cf. Tsintsius p. 194 on intervocalic -s- in Tungus, where the Ud. form should yield -h- in that position. The dating of the loan is not clear, as, despite the distribution within Tu., the forms appear to be recent and are possibly loans through Manchu. See sejen listed separately for a case of a Ma. loan to the other Tu. forms.) /HCG 5/

ki "breath, vapor; anger"

Evenk. kej  
Sol. xī

Mo. kei "a) air, wind, atmosphere, gas b) mental, psychic  
c) empty, idle; in vain"

(Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; source is Chinese (\*k'i>) ch'i 氣.)  
/S 677/

kicembi "to strive, to exert oneself, to be diligent, to apply oneself, to concentrate on, to be intent on, to study"  
J. kičehei "to use"

Evenk. kiče- "to save, be thrifty"  
Ev. kičej- "to save, be thrifty"  
Ulc. kiče- "to save, be thrifty"  
Nan. kiče- "to save, be thrifty"

Mo. kičiye- "to exert oneself, apply oneself to; to make an effort, endeavor, strive; to arrange; to take care, be cautious; to guard against, beware of"

(Recent or early Mo. → Ma.; it is not clear if the J. form actually belongs with this group.) /S 677/

kijimi "trepang, sea slug"

Mo. kiĵim "trepang, holothurium"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis and on phonological basis as well; it is not clear why Mongol would be a source for Manchu of terms relating to the sea, however.)  
/K 2543/

kilin "a unicorn, chilin" J. kilin "unicorn"

Mo. kiling "the so-called unicorn of Chinese mythology; rhinoceros"

(Probably Chinese → Mongol → Ma./J.; source is Chinese  
(\*ki-lin>) ch'i-lin 麒麟 .) /SSTM I, 393/

kima "Szechuan hemp (Sida ziliaefolia)"

Mo. kim-a "a kind of hemp; the fiber of hemp"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 465/

kimulembi "to harbor enmity, to harbor a grudge, to get revenge"

Nan. kīmulē-

Mo. kimura- "to fall into decay, deteriorate; to be upset,  
be disorderly; to conflict, clash"

(Problematic phonologically and semantically.) /SSTM I, 394/

kinumbi "to loathe, to despise"

Mo. kinu-, kina- "to have a secret grudge; to desire the  
death of a person"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /K 2522/

kirsa, hirsā, hirho "corsac, fox of the steppes"

Evenk. kirsa "polar fox"

Ev. kīrsa, kīrha "polar fox"

Oroc. xasa

Mo. kirsa "steppe fox, Alopex corsac"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; the other Tu. forms are borrowed by a  
different route.) /K 2553/

kitukan (Hauer) "scissors for making models from feathers"

Evenk. koto "knife"

Sol. koto "knife"

Ev. kotokān "knife"

Neg. koto "knife"

Nan. koto "knife"

Mo. kituγ-a, quṭaγ-a, quṭuγ-a "knife, knife-like cutting  
tool or weapon"

Khalkha xyṭraṇ

(Early Mo. → Tungus.) /SSTM I, 400, 418/

kobdon "a container for arrows or tools"

Evenk. kobdu	Orok. kuptu(n)
Neg. koptin	Nan. koptō
Ulc. kortu(n)	

Mo. qobdu "case; long and narrow box; quiver"

(Early Mo. → Tungus.) /K 899/

kobi "concave place, depression; the depressions on both sides of the nose"

Mo. qobil "groove"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /SSTM I, 402/

kobkolombi "to remove (paper that has been stuck to some surface)"

Evenk. kopko-	Oroc. koppo-
Ev. kopkal-	Orok. kōpo-
Neg. kopko-	

Mo. qobqul- "to peel, flay"

(Mo. → Ma. (and Tungus), the dating of loan is problematic.)  
/SSTM I, 414/

kodo "the third stomach of sheep and cows that is eaten filled with blood"

Evenk. kotōdo
Sol. xodōdo "bladder"
Ulc. kuta
Nan. kota

Mo. qoduγudu(n) "stomach"

Khalkha хомбоо(он)

(Problematic; the Evenk. and Sol. are clearly recent loans from Mongol but the donor form for the Ma. and STu. is not clear.) /S 677/

koika "scalp; short plants growing thickly together that resemble human hair"

Mo. quyiq-a "scalp; animal skin from which the hair has been singed"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /K 853/

koikoljombi "to behave in a reckless or peculiar fashion"

Mo. quyiqulja- "to show insolence or arrogance; to behave or act improperly, indecently"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 404/

kokirambi "to harm, to damage, to injure, to wound"

Mo. qokira-, qokida- "to be damaged, hurt; to suffer a loss; to perish, be ruined, devastated; to become dry and hard; to wither"

(Mo. → Ma. on etymological basis, cf. Mo. goki "scarce, scanty; unfortunate; loss, failure, harm". Loan is recent.) /SSTM I, 404/

kolambi "to skin, to remove the tile from a roof"

Evenk. kōlū-

Sol. xōl-, xōli- "to tear off"

Ev. kolkə-

Mo. qaɣul- "to peel off, skin, flay; to copy"

Khalkha хуулах

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; the NTu. forms are borrowings by a different route. Note also kuwalambi listed separately.) /S 677/

kolongso "bad body odor, the odor of the armpits"

Mo. qulungsu(n), qulungyusu(n), qulumsu(n) "unpleasant odor from the armpits"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 408/

koloi "channel, furrow"

Evenk. kōlaj "type of curved pipe"

Sol. kualán, xuála

Mo. qoɣulai "throat, gullet; pharynx; voice; tube, pipe; chimney; gorge; wide valley between two mountain ridges; ravine..."

Khalkha хөөлөө

(Mo. → Ma. on semantic basis, probably a recent loan; cf. holo listed separately.) /SSTM I, 406/

kolor seme "too large, loose fitting (shoes, boots, etc.)"

Mo. qolki-, qolkida- "to move loosely; to be too loose;  
to move to and fro; to loaf about"

(Problematic due to structural differences between the  
Ma. and Mo.) /SSTM I, 407/

komo "a felt blanket placed under a camel's saddle"  
(Hauer lists komon as obsol. form)

Evenk. kōm

Mo. qom "piece of felt placed under the pack on a camel;  
horse-collar"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /K 860/

komso "few, little, a little"

Mo. qomsa "little, few, not much or many; scarcely, rarely"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 448/

konggir kanggir "(onom.) the sound of many small bells"

Neg. koŋir-koŋir

Ulc. koŋor-koŋor

Orok. koŋǣrr-koŋǣrr

Nan. koŋor-koŋor

Mo. qonggir qanggir "onomat. expressive of the sound of  
many little bells"

(Problematic due to onomat. origin.)

konggohon "sunken (evey); emaciated"

Mo. qongqur "a hollow, cavity, pit, dent, cavern; depression,  
gully, dented"

(Mo. → Ma. but period of loan is problematic.) /SSTM I, 411/

konggoro "Isabella colored, an Isabella horse"

Evenk. kongōr

Mo. qongyur "fallow, yellow-bay, chestnut (of a horse)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /SSTM I, 411/

kongsimbi "to speak nonsense in a loud voice"

Mo. qongsiyar "muzzle, beak; trunk of an elephant; snout, nose; toe of a shoe or a boot"

(Dismissable on semantic basis. Likely a recent borrowing from Mo. yungsi-, yunsi- "to talk through the nose or with a nasal twang; to snuffle" which in Khalkha is гунмах with the additional meaning of "to blather, to talk on and on". Ultimately of onomat. origin.) /SSTM I, 413/

konjosu "the end of the large intestine" (Hauer lists konjisu as obsol. form)

Mo. qoškinay "colon (anat.); the anus"

(Dismissable on phonological basis.) /SSTM I, 409/

kooli "rule, norm, statute, codex, decree, law; custom, habit; document; method"

Ulc. kāli

Nan. koli

Mo. qauli "usage, custom; law, rule, regulation, statute, decree; codex; punishment"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.) /K 716/

korcin (Hauer) "Mongol tribe composed of six banners in eastern Inner Mongolia"

Mo. qorčin "Khorchin, a prominent tribe in the Jirim and Chao Uda leagues of Eastern Mongolia"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. ) /SSTM I, 417/

kordon "a person good on skis or snowshoes"

Mo. qurdun "quick, fast, rapid, swift, nimble, prompt; speed"

(Dismissable on semantic basis.) /SSTM I, 468/

koro "sorrow, regret, damage, injury, offense, wound"

Ulc. koru(n)

Nan. kōro

Mo. qour-a, qour [qoor-a, qoor] "harm, evil, malice; embitterment; poison"

(Problematic from a semantic standpoint; note horon listed separately.) /S 677/

ku "soot (from cooking)"

Mo. kōge, kō, kōgege "soot; obstacle, hindrance; trouble"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.) /S 678/

kubumbi "to edge, to add a border to, to hem"

Evenk. kuwēle-

Mo. kōbe- "to tack, baste (in sewing)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 678/

kubun "cotton"

Evenk. kubun, kuwun "fluff, down"

Sol. xōwoš'i š'iŷaga "padded clothes"

Mo. kōbüng, kōbeng "cotton, cotton yarn"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /K 2575/

kucung seme (Zakh. 294) "diligently, ardently, zealously, without rest or pause (of work)"

Mo. kŭčŭ(n) "power, force (also military), strength; effort; energy; validity"

(Problematic; the Ma. is a sound representational structure, completely different from the Mo., but nevertheless cannot be dismissed outright.) /SSTa I, 439/

kufuyen 'crisp, brittle, the pleasant sound of someone chewing brittle things"

Mo. kebereg, keberig 'brittle, fragile, frail, flimsy, not solid, not durable'

(Problematic phonologically.)/SSTa I, /440/



kuku "blue-gray, gray"

Evenk. kuku  
Sol. xöxö wāra "blue"

Mo. köke "blue, sky-blue; green; ash-colored, dark (of face)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 426/

kukulu, kukule "the tuft on the head of a bird; the hair in  
the ears of horses and mules"

Mo. kökül, kökel "long hair, braid; forelock of a horse;  
crest of a bird"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /SSTM I, 427/

kuluk (Hauer) "enduring horse"

Mo. külüg, kölüg "a strong and swift horse"

(Mo. → Ma.; the final consonant in Ma. indicates this is  
a Mongolism rather than an assimilated word within the  
language.) /S 678/

kumbi "to swell, to bloat"

Evenk. kuwudek "mound, knoll"  
Ulc. kubdu "hilly"  
Nan. kubdū "knoll; hilly"

Mo. köge- "to swell, distend, intumesce; to foam"

Buriat (in a number of dialects) xēexə  
Khalkha xēex

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; the connection of the Ma. to the other  
Tungus forms, if any, is unclear.) /SSTM I, 422/

kumdu "empty, hollow"

Evenk. keṇdi, keṇde  
Ev. keṇdej

Mo. köndei, köndüi "hollow, empty; cavity, hole, gorge,  
ravine"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis; the dissimilation of  
the nasal consonant in Ma. is anomalous.) /K 2566/

kundu "respect, honor"

Evenk. kundu

Mo. kündü "a) heavy, weighty; weight, gravity b) difficult, hard, grave; serious; severe; important; respected, honored; respect, authority"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on semantic basis.) /K 2568/

kunseun "provisions (for a journey)" (Hauer lists kunusun as obsol. form)

Sol. xunsū

Mo. künesü(n), künsü(n) "provisions, allowances, ration"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 477/

kunga (Zakh. 283) "pit"

Mo. qongqur "a hollow, cavity, pit, dent, cavern; depression, gully; dented"

(Problematic phonologically; note konggohon listed separately.) /SSTM I, 433/

kungguhun "having sunken eyes" (Hauer has kungguhen as obsol. form)

Mo. kõngker, kõngkür, kõngker "low (of country); sunken, deep-set (of eyes); having a high and bulging forehead and sunken eyes; ravine, gully"

(Problematic; note konggohon listed separately.) /K 2574/

kurbumbi "to turn around, to turn over, to toss and turn (while sleeping)"

Evenk. kurbu-

Sol. xurbu-, xubbu-

Mo. kõrbe-, kõrbü-, kõrbi- "to turn over, turn from one side to another; to topple; to turn somersaults; to change; to break one's promise"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /PVG 107/

kurdun "a Buddhist cycle, samsara"

Sol. xurdu

Mo. kürdü(n) "wheel, circle, cycle; prayer wheel or cylinder; circle of transmigration, the rebirths..."

(Mo. → Ma. on semantic and pattern basis; a recent loan.)  
/S 679/

kuren "squadron, detachment; establishment, office, depository"  
(Zakh. lists kuran as a variant form - possibly this variant is contaminated by Mo. gural "meeting, gathering")

Evenk. kurē

Neg. kurī

Ev. kur'ē

Orok. kurei, kurej

Mo. kürriy-e(n) "anything girding, encircling, or enclosed; fence; enclosure, yard; camp; monastery; border, edging..."

(Early Mo. → STu.) /S 679/

kuren "chestnut-colored, dark brown"

Evenk. kurin

Mo. küreng, **küren**, kürin "dark brown, maroon (esp. of fur); deep violet"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.) /S 679/

kurene "weasel" (Hauer lists kurne as obsol. form)

Sol. xurene

Mo. kürren-e "skunk, polecat; weasel"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 437/

kurume "a coat or garment worn over the outside of one's other garments "

Nan. kurme

Mo. kürm-e "short jacket (worn by men over their long gown at formal occasions"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /K 2650/

kutulembi "to lead (animals)"

Sol. xutulē-  
Ulc. kutulu- "to drag"  
Orok. kutu- "to drag"

Mo. köttül-, kötel- "to lead by the hand, lead; to conduct,  
guide; to instruct"

(Early Mo. → STu.) /S 678/

kūbulimbi "to change, to become altered (in appearance), to re-  
volt"

Evenk. kewilget "werewolf"  
Sol. xubil-

Mo. qubil- "to change, be transformed, take another form;  
to be reincarnated; to form an abcess, become infected;  
to deteriorate"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 442/

kūca "a male goat"

Evenk. kuča  
Sol. xusa

Mo. quča(n) "ram; uncastrated lamb"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 678/

kūdargan "crupper (on a horse)" (Hauer has kūdarhan as obsol.  
form) J. hudila "crupper"

Evenk. kudurga

Mo. qudurγ-a(n) "crupper; breeching (harness)"

khalkha хуарага

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; the J. form may represent an earlier  
loan.) /S 678/

kūlan "a yellow horse with black tail and mane"

Mo. qula "fawn-colored, tawny, bay, having a black stripe  
along the spine; with black tail and mane (horse)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 678/

kûlan "wild ass"

Mo. qulan, kûlen "wild ass of the Asiatic steppe, kulan,  
Equus hemionus"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /K 922/

kûru "a type of sour cake made from cow or mare's milk and  
liquor"

Evenk. kurunu

Mo. qurud "a variety of Mongolian cheese"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /K 966/

kûtambi "to mix"

Mo. qudqu- "to stir, mix, mingle, blend; to put in disorder;  
to agitate; to embroil; to stir up trouble"

(Problematic phonologically; note kûthumbi listed separately.)  
/SSTM I, 440/

kûthumbi "to mix, to mix up, to stir, to stir up, to mingle, to  
confuse"

Evenk. kutku-  
Nan. kotoxo-

Mo. qudqu- "to stir, mix, mingle, blend; to put in disorder;  
to agitate; to embroil; to stir up trouble"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 440/

kûwa "light-yellow (horse)"

Evenk. kuwas, kuġas

Mo. quva, qova, qou-a, quu-a, uquv-a, qu-a, quγ-a "light  
yellow, chestnut, bay; fallow, pale"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 678/

kûwalambi "to skin, to peel"

Mo. qaγul- "to peel off, skin, flay; to copy"

Khalkha xyγax

(Apparently recent Mo. → Ma. with metathesis in the Manchu  
after borrowing.) /S 678/

kûwaran "enclosure, encirclement, corral; camp (military),  
barracks; workshop, plant, factory; market place;  
yard of a monastery or temple"

Mo. quvaran "barracks"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. despite the presence of the Ma. verb  
kûwarambi "to surround, to encircle" and the absence of  
a verb form in Mo.; cf. Tū. (ED 586) kuvra:- "to come  
together, assemble" which indicates the origin is Turkic  
and hence borrowed into Ma. through Mo.) /V 299/

laba "a horn"

Mo. labai "seashell, conch; conch (as musical instrument),  
trumpet"

(Proposed by Bang, p. 18; as there is no doubt that these  
words are connected but evidence of loan direction is lack-  
ing, the correspondence is to be classified problematic.)

labari "canopy over a Buddha-image"

Mo. blabri, labri "canopy, palanquin"

(Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis for Buddhist terminology;  
source is ultimately from Tibetan bla bre.) /SSTM I, 484/

labdu "many, much; wide, extensive (learning)"

Nan. labdo

Mo. labta "exactly, precisely; effectively; indubitably;  
sincerely"

(Dismissable on semantic basis.) /SSTM I, 485/

labsan "snowflake"

Mo. labsa "large snowflakes"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 485/

labsimbi "to gulp down, to devour"

Mo. labsi- "to eat greedily; to champ"

(Problematic due to onomat. influence.) /K 1959/

laha "catfish"

Ulc. laxa

Nan. laxa

Mo. laq-a "sheatfish"

(Early Mo. → STu. on basis of distribution, but since Mo. phonology does not historically permit an initial l- this word must be recent in Mo., hence problematic in regard to dating of loan.) /SSTM I, 487/

lebenggi "swampy, marshy, damp, muddy"

Evenk. lewē

Ev. liwin "puddle, pool"

Neg. lewē

Orok. lemu

Mo. lobqu "very wet land which is difficult to plough; wet soil or sand into which one sinks when walking"

(Problematic phonologically.) /SSTM I, 514/

lehele "prostitute, whore; illegitimate, born of a whore"

Mo. nekelei "bastard; illegitimate (of a child)"

Khalkha нэгэллй, нэхэллй

Kalm. nek°lē

(Ma. → Mo. on phonological and semantic basis.) /SSTM I, 515-516/

lehembī "to protest a fait accompli, to appeal, to complain, to regret"

Sol. nexēldi- "to pursue, strive after"

Mo. neke- "to claim, demand; to exact; to pursue in order to seize; to seek"

Khalkha нэхэх

(Problematic semantically.) /SSTM I, 515, 516)

lingse "a type of thin satinlike material, damask"

Mo. lingse "a kind of thin silk"

(May be separately Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; source is ling-tzū 綾子 .) /SSTM I, 498

liyan peng (Hauer) "lotus"

Mo. lingqu-a "lotus, water lily, nenuphar, Nymphaea nulumbo,  
Nelumbium speciosum"

(Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; lien-p'eng 蓮蓬 → Ma., lien-hua  
蓮花 → Mo.) /SSTM I, 501/

liyoo "fodder, forage" (Hauer has lioo as obsol. form)

Mo. liu "fodder for horses consisting of beans mixed with  
grain"

(Probably borrowed separately Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; source is  
Chinese liao 料 .) /SSTM I, 504/

lo "silk gauze, crepe"

Mo. lo "a kind of silk gauze"

(May be separately borrowed from Chinese; source is Chinese  
lo 羅 .) /SSTM I, 500/

lokdo lakda "clumsy, awkward"

Mo. loytur laytar "heavily, clumsily, with difficulty (of  
the movements of fat people)"

(Problematic due to onomat. origin.) /K 1968/

lolo "the anklebone of a pig used as a die"

Mo. lolui "pig's anklebone"

(Problematic; both forms may be borrowings from an un-  
identified third language.) /K 1967/

longto "halter, headstall" (Hauer has longtu as obsol. form)

Nan. lon̄to

Mo. noytu "halter"

Khalkha Horr

(Problematic. The Ma. may well be a borrowing from Chinese  
lung-t'ou 籠頭 "halter", while the Mo. could be a bor-  
rowing either directly from Chinese or through the Ma.)  
/SSTM I, 504/



losa (Hauer) "mule" (Hauer also lists lose as obsol. form, and then lists loose as an obsol. form of the former)  
J. losa "mule"

Sol. lŏs  
Nan. loso

Mo. luusa, layusa "mule"

(Perhaps separately Mo. ← Chinese → Manchu/Jurchen; source is lo-tzū 騾 f .) /SSTM I, 505/

lukdu "dense"

Ud. luktu                      Orok. lubdi  
Ulc. lugdu                    Nan. lugji

Mo. lŭg "onomat. describing a muffled, heavy sound"

(Dismissable on semantic grounds.) /SSTM I, 508/

luksimbi "to throb (of a festered wound or sore)"

Evenk. loksuj-

Mo. loysi- (K p. 1968) "to feel a shooting pain"

Ordos lŭŋsi-  
Kalm. luks! xɤ

(Problematic due to sound representational nuance of the forms.) /K 1968/

ma "here! (said when handing something to another person)"

Evenk. ma                      Ulc. ma  
Ev. ma                          Orok. mā  
Neg. ma                        Nan. ma  
Ud. ma

Mo. mai, ma "exclam. here, take it"

(This form exists in Tŭ. as well, (ED 765) ma:/me: "here you are! take this!"; as no direction for loan can be determined it must be termed a pre-loan (and hence Altaic) correspondence.) /S 698/

madari (Zakh. 871) "sea monster"

Mo. matar "monster; sea-monster; crocodile"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis; source ultimately is Sanskrit makara.) /SSTM I, 520/

mahala "hat, cap--especially the round fur winter hat of Manchu officials" J. mahila "hat"

Sol. maxalá

Mo. malayai, malay-a "hat, cap, headgear; head (as of a nail, pin, etc.)"

(Early Mo. → Ma./J.; metathesis occurred after borrowing.)  
/S 698/

maikan "tent"

Oroc. maika(n)

Ulc. majka(n)

Ud. maiga

Nan. maikã

Mo. mayiqan "tent"

(Early Mo. → STu.) /S 698/

mailasun "arbor vitae, cypress"

Mo. mayilasu "cypress (tree)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 522/

maimadambi "to walk weaving from side to side, to stagger"

Evenk. mej-

Ev. mēi- "to rock, shake"

Mo. mayimari- "to walk unsteadily, reel"

(Problematic.) /SSTM I, 564/

maiman "business, trade"

Evenk. najmān

Mo. mayima, nayima, mayimay-a "trade, commerce, business"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; ultimate source is Chinese mai-mai  
買賣 .) /K 1970/

maitu "a pole heavier at one end (a weapon), mace"

Oroc. maitu "sledgehammer"

Nan. maitu "sledgehammer"

Mo. manču "pestle; stick, cudgel"

(Problematic phonologically; the semantic similarity may well be due to chance.) /SSTM I, 521/

maktambi "to praise, to extol"

Evenk. makta-	Ulc. maktači-
Oroc. makta-	Nan. makta-
Ud. makta-	

Mo. maŷta- "to praise, eulogize, laud, extol, glorify"

(Mo. → STu. on pattern basis.) /S 698/

malahi "a striped yellow cat"

Mo. malur "striped wildcat; Felis sylvestris"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. with morpheme change in Ma. after borrowing.) /SSTM I, 523/

maltakû "a tool used for scraping dirt or mud"

Mo. maltaŷur "any tool used for digging, digger"

Khalkha *maltaŷur*

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on etymon basis, cf. Mo. malta- "to dig".) /SSTM I, 524/

mandal "(Buddhist) the mandala"

Mo. mandal "disk, circle, circumference, orb; a pictorial or plastic representation of the universe as conceived in Buddhist cosmography..."

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern for Buddhist terminology; source ultimately is Sanskrit maṇḍala.) /S 698/

mandumbi "to mature, grow up" (Hauer lists mantumbi as obsol. form)

Mo. mandu-, manda- "to rise, become higher; to tower, loom, to rise (sun, moon, flame); to propagate, spread; to thrive, prosper; to develop, originate"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /R 140/

mangkan "sand dune"

Mo. mangq-a(n) "long sandy hill; newly formed sand hill"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 530-531/

mangkara "a horse or dog with white hair on the head, eyes,  
and muzzle"

Evenk. maṅkār "bald; white-snouted"

Mo. mangqar "horse or cattle with a white head or face"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /SSTM I, 531/

manju "Manchu"

Sol. manju

Ulc. manju

Neg. manju

Orok. manju

Oroc. manju

Nan. manju

Ud. manju

Mo. manju "Manchu, a Manchurian"

(Ma. → Mo.; the name is used as a self-ethnonym by the Manchus and is likely therefore to be borrowed by the Mongols. The etymology of the word is uncertain, but Hauer's suggestion (p. 641) that the word is a shortened form of Sanskrit manjusrī is untenable.) /SSTM I, 527/

mansui "brightly colored satin with golden cloud and dragon designs"

Mo. mangnuγ "brocade; silk material interwoven with dragons of certain type in silver or gold"

(Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.) /SSTM I, 528/

marambi "to decline, to reject, to turn down, to refuse"

Oroc. mari-

Ud. malqa-

Nan. maria-

Mo. maryu- "to argue; to refuse, decline; to resist"

Khalkha maṛax

(Problematic phonologically.) /SSTM I, 532/

margat (Zakh. 874) "emerald stone"

Mo. maryad "emerald"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.) /SSTM I, 532/

matalambi "to stamp the earth with the hind hoof"

Evenk. malta- "to dig snow with the hooves - of  
reindeer"

Sol. malta- "to dig"

Mo. malta- "to dig, excavate, unearth, mine"

(Problematic phonologically and semantically.)/S 698/

matambi "to heat in order to bend (bone, horn, wood, bamboo  
etc.)"

Evenk. mata-

Mo. mata- "to curve or bend; to hollow out in a vault-  
shape"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /n 1991/

medege, medehe, mede, mejige "news, information, intelligence"  
J. medige "tidings"

Evenk. medege "feeling, sensitivity"

Oroc. mēde

Ud. mede

Ulc. mēde

Nan. mede

Mo. medege(n) "information, news, communication, message,  
telegram; declaration; advice, report; intelligence"

(The multitude of Ma. forms indicate several layers of borrowing and contamination. Borrowings of this form Mo. → Ma. at recent period, and mejige represents an early Mo. → Ma./J. loan. The picture is complicated by the existence in Tu. (except for Manchu) of a verb mede- "to feel, to sense" (in Evenk., Sol., Neg., Oroc., Ud., Ulc.) which is in correspondence with Mo. mede- "to know, understand, perceive, find out, be conscious of".) /S 699/

megu "mushroom"

Sol. mógu

Ud. mōgo, mouga

Nan. mogo

Mo. mōgū[ū] "mushroom"

Khalkha meer

(Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis, note mene listed separately for similar phonology.) /SSTM I, 542/

meheji (Hauer) "young sow"

Evenk. mekejin

Sol. mexeji

Mo. megeji "sow"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis, the NTu. forms by another route.) /SSTM I, 566/

meiren "shoulder; on the battue, the two banners marching on both sides of the center; side-, vice-, sub-; the sides of a bow grip; the large beads on both ends of a Buddhist rosary"

Evenk. mīre

Oroc. mije

Sol. mīre, miri

Ud. mīe

Ev. mīr

Orok. mujre

Neg. mīje

Nan. mejre

Mo. mōrū(n), mōri "shoulder; back of a knife"

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /SSTM I, 538/

meker (Zakh. 880) "Mongolian word, the name of a white plant"

Mo. meker "name of a wild plant, viviparous snake-weed (Polygonum viviparum)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 572/

meli "jasmine"

Mo. melirge "jasmine"

(Direction of loan problematic due to phonology, in addition note Chinese mo-li 茉莉 "jasmine" which is likely the ultimate donor.) /SSTM I, 544/

menderembi "to get one's speech confused (of old people)"

Evenk. mendēlē- "to be troubled, lose one's composure"  
Ulc. neṇde- "to be paralyzed with fear"

Mo. mengdere- "to be troubled, disturbed, or sad; to be agitated, disconcerted, or in disorder; to be upset by haste, fear, or some inconvenience; to lose one's composure or poise; to become embarrassed"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis; the relation of the Ulc. form to the Mo. is unclear.) /SSTM I, 568/

mene "indeed, actually, truly, honestly"

Mo. mōn "real, true, genuine, the very same, given; really; precisely, truly, exactly; proper"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 569/

menen "paralyzed, invalid, disabled; stupid, silly"

Mo. meneng, meneg "stupid person, dolt, stupid, imbecile; paralysis, palsy"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 569/

menggun "silver"      J. mengun "silver"

Evenk. meṇun	Ud. meṇu(n)
Sol. megū	Ulc. mengu(n)
Ev. meṇen	Orok. mengu(n)
Neg. meṇun	Nan. meṅgū

Mo. mōnggū(n) "silver; money; 1/100th of a tögürig"

(Pre-loan correspondence, though TMEN #377 regards as a loan despite conformity to the phonology of native Tungus stock.) /HCG 4/

menji "turnip"

Mo. manĵin, manĵing "turnip"

(Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; source is man-ching 蔓青; for Ma. -e- ~ Chinese -a- note mentu listed separately.) /SSTM I, 569/

mentu "steamed bread (usually round in shape)"

Ud. mantu  
Ulc. mantu  
Nan. mantu, manto

Mo. mantau "a kind of steamed bread"

(Mo. ← Chinese → Ma. (and STu.); source is man-t'ou 饅頭 )  
/SSTM I, 529/

mergen "a very good hunter or fisherman; outstanding, wise,  
worthy, skilled, adept"

Evenk. mergenčī "fine fellow"  
Sol. mergē "wise"  
Oroc. megge "hero"  
Ud. merge "epithet of a hero"  
Ulc. merge(n) "fine fellow, hero"  
Orok. merge(n) "hero"  
Nan. mergē "hero"

(the term throughout Tungus is largely confined to use in folktales)

Mo. mergen "a good marksman; wisdom; wise, learned, sage,  
experienced, apt"

(Early Mo. → Tu. on phonological basis; this form must have been borrowed into Tu. at a later time than such forms as Ma. fajan and sejen, which show an earlier sound change of the \*-rg- cluster. It is not clear if the Tungus verb form represented by Ma. merkimbi "to recollect, bring to mind", Ulc. mexe- "to think, surmise", Neg. mejge-, mejgen- "to think, to worry about" is to be connected with the forms above.) /HCG 5/

micumbi "to crawl"

Evenk. mirki-	Uc. miki-
Sol. milki-	Ulc. miču-
Ev. mirkə-	Orok. mitu-, mīttu-
Neg. mīxi-	Nan. miku-
Oroc. mikki-	

Mo. mōlktū- "to crawl on all fours, creep"

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /PVG 36/

minggan "one thousand" (Hauer has mingga as obsol. form)  
J. migan "thousand"

Evenk. miṅan	Ud. miṅa(n)
Sol. miṅǎ	Ulc. miṅa(n)



Neg. mingan	Orok. minga(n)
Oroc. minga(n)	Nan. mingā

Mo. mingγ-a(n) "thousand"

(Ancient Mo. → Tu.; this is on the pattern Tū. → Mo. → Tu.,  
cf. Tū. (ED 346) bin "a thousand".) /HCG 6/

mini "genitive of bi: my, of me" J. mini "I (gen.)"

Ev. min	Ulc. min, mini
Neg. min	Orok. min, mini

Mo. minu, mini "poss. pron. my, mine"

(The structural similarity in genitive formation for pro-  
nouns has already been discussed (cf. bi, ini); the labelling  
of the Ma. and other Tu. forms as loans is problematic.)  
/HCG 6/

miosiri, miyošori "smile"

Ev. musym-	"to smile"
Neg. musi-musi bi-	"to smile"
Orok. musimu-	"to smile"

Mo. misiyel "smile, laugh (elevated style)"

(Problematic phonologically.) /SSTM I, 561/

monggo "Mongolia, Mongolian" J. mongul "Mongolian"

Evenk. moŋo
Sol. moŋol
Nan. moŋgo

Mo. mongγul "Mongol, Mongolian; Mongolia"

(Problematic, as the etymology of the term is uncertain.  
Used as a self-ethnonym, it may well be Mo. → Ma.) /S 699/

moo "tree; wood; stick, pole" J. mo "tree"

Evenk. mō	Ud. mō
Sol. mō	Ulc. mō
Ev. mō	Orok. mō
Neg. mō	Nan. mō
Oroc. mō	

Mo. modu(n) "a) tree, woods, forest b) wood, wooden, lum-  
ber, timber; firewood; stick, staff; domino"

(Problematic phonologically.) /HCG 4/

morin "horse" J. morin "horse"

Evenk. murin	Ud. mui, muji
Sol. morĩ	Ulc. muri(n)
Ev. murpn	Orok. muri(n)
	Nan. morĩ

Mo. mori(n) "horse, equine; (chiefly in names of plants and animals) great, big, large..."

(Ancient Mo. → Tu. on pattern for domestic cattle terminology; cf. TMEN #374.) /HCG 4/

muhaliyan "ball, sphere, bead, round projectile; pile, stack"

Sol. muxali	Ulc. muxali(n)
Oroc. moxaliḗ, muxali	Orok. muxali(n)
Ud. ma'alu	Nan. moxali

Mo. muquliḡ, muqulaḡ "rounded, ball-shaped, globular, spherical; kiosk, pavilion"

(Early Mo. → Tu.; cf. muheliyen listed separately.)  
/SSTM I, 552/

muheliyen "round"

Ulc. muxergi(n) "ring"
Nan. muxergiḗ "ring"

Mo. mōkülig, mōkürig "grain, granular, circular, globular, spheroid"

(Early Mo. → Tu.) /S 699/

muhûri "rounded off, leveled off"

Sol. moxor

Mo. muqur "blunt, blunted; cropped; hornless, tailless, bobtailed; amputated, maimed; rounded (as number): dead-end; blind (figuratively)"

(Recent Mo. → Na. on phonological and semantic basis.)  
/SSTM I, 554/

mujan "carpenter"

Sol. mūjā
Nan. mojā

Mo. muĵiyan "carpenter, cabinet maker"

(Chinese → Ma. → Mo.; source is mu-chiang 木匠.)  
/SSTM I, 551/

muke "water; river, stream"      J. mu "water"

Evenk. mū	Oroc. mū
Sol. mū	Ulc. mū, mue
Ev. mē	Orok. mu
Neg. mū	Nan. mue

(above forms with meaning "water")

Mo. mören "large river or lake"

(Problematic; the Ma. meaning of "river, stream" may be influenced by the Mo., while any other connection, if it exists, is pre-Mongol.) /R 154/

multulembi "to come loose (of knots), to loosen, to slacken"  
(Hauer lists multumbi as obsol. form)

Evenk. multul-	Neg. motuw-
Ev. multu-	Nan. moltoli-, multuli-

Mo. multul-, multula- "to free by taking off or out, pull out completely (as a plant with its roots); to unharness, unyoke; to unhook, uncouple, unlink, disconnect..."

(Early Mo. → 'Tu.) /S 699/

murambi "to roar, to low, to bellow, to neigh; to call deer with a whistle"

Evenk. moro-	Orok. mura-
Oroc. mura-	Nan. mora-
Ulc. mura-	

Mo. mögere-, mögeri- "to moo, low, bellow (of cows)"

(Problematic due to ultimate onomat. origin.) /S 699/

muse "we (inclusive)"

Evenk. mit	Neg. bitta, butta
Sol. miti	Oroc. biti
Ev. mut	Ud. minti

Mo. bida, bide(n) "pers. pron. we"

(Problematic on phonological basis.) /SSTM I, 539/

naihûmbi "to tilt, to lean to one side, to stagger"

Mo. nayiyu- "to flutter in the wind; to quiver; to shake, sway; to reel, walk unsteadily; to hang down (as branches, leaves), bow down, stoop"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 673/

nairan (Zakh. 207) "mixture"

Mo. nayiray "mixture, compound; proportion, symmetry; composition; harmonious; poetic"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /SSTM I, 579/

narambi "to long for, to feel attached to, to linger over"

Mo. nayira- "to be in harmony, agreement, order"

(Dismissable on etymon basis, note Mo. nai "friendship", Ma. naracun "longing, attachment".) /S 673/

narhûn "fine, thin; detailed, minute; secret, confidential; sparing, economical, frugal..." J. narhun "slender"

Mo. nariqan "rather fine, thin, slender, etc." note Mo. narin "fine, narrow"

(Early Mo. → Ma./J.) /SSTM I, 585-586/

neigen "even, uniform"

Oroc. neige, neine  
Ud. neige

Ulc. neje(n)  
Nan. nejẽ

Mo. neyigen "equal(ly), uniform(ly); same, alike; well-shaped, of good proportions; everywhere"

(Mo. → STu. on etymon basis, note Mo. nei "one and all; all together; in accord, jointly...".) /S 673/

nehû "a slave girl" (Hauer lists nehu as obsol. form)

Mo. \_\_\_\_\_

MMo. nekûn "house servant"

(Problematic, the Ma. spelling indicates a foreign word but not one borrowed from Mo., perhaps both Mo. and Ma. have borrowed from a third language.) /SSTM I, 617/

neimbi "to open, open up"

Evenk. nī-	Ulc. n'ī
Neg. nī-	Orok. n'ī-
Oroc. n'ī-	Nan. nixeli-
Ud. nīgi-	

Mo. nege-, negege- "to open"

Khalkha  $\text{H}\ddot{\text{e}}\text{x}$

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /S 673/

neku "a woman's female friend, sworn sister" J. nekur "friend"

Sol. nuxū "friend"

Mo. nōkūr "friend, comrade, companion; husband"

(Early Mo. → Ma./J.; note the semantic change (narrowing) which has occurred in the Ma. but not the J.) /S 674/

nemerhen "a raincoat made of reeds" (Hauer lists nemergen as obsol.)

Mo. nemūrge(n), nōmūrge(n) "cloak, mantle; blanket, cover; horse blanket; shelter"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on etymon basis, note Mo. nemūr- "to throw or wear a garment over one's shoulder"; the relation to Ma. nerembi "to throw over the shoulders (clothing)" is unclear.) /PVG 38/

neombi "to roam, to wander away from home"

Mo. negū- "to nomadize, move from place to place, change pasture grounds; to trek, migrate; to move to a new place"

Buriat  $\text{H}\ddot{\text{y}}\text{x}\ddot{\text{e}}$   
Khalkha  $\text{H}\ddot{\text{y}}\text{x}$

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis. For similar phonology note deo listed separately.) /S 673/



Mo. nirvan "Nirvana (the final goal of Buddhism, as opposed to reincarnation in the phenomenal world); the 'absolute'"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern for Buddhist terminology; source is ultimately Sanskrit nirvāna.) /SSTM I, 599/

nisku konggoro (Hauer) "another name for the mythological beast degetu konggoro which is also known as dengjiltu konggoro..."

Mo. niskū kŭlŭg (Golst. II p. 24) "name of a legendary beast"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on etymon basis; cf. Mo. nis- "to fly", the Mo. has the literal meaning of "flying steed".) /SSTM I, 601/

niyakûrambi "to kneel"

J. miyakuru "to kneel"

Neg. mixert-

Ulc. m'akurandi-

Oroc. mæxurana-

Orok. mēxoran-

Ud. mæula-

Nan. mixoran-

Mo. mekdi- "to bow, incline, bend, render homage"

(Problematic on phonological basis.) /SSTM I, 536/

niyehe "duck"

J. miyehe "duck"

Evenk. nīkī

Ud. n'ugejige

Sol. nīxī

Orok. nēčige "small bird; songbird"

Ev. n'ieki

Nan. jixe, n'ixe

Mo. nuysu(n) "duck"

(Problematic phonologically.) /HCG 4/

nomhon "docile, quiet, tame, guileless, unobtrusive, simple minded" (Hauer lists nomohon as obsol. form) J. nonmuho "good"

Evenk. nomokōn

Ulc. nomoxo(n)

Sol. nomūx

Orok. nomoxouka

Ev. numək

Nan. nomoxō

Mo. nomuqan "peaceful, meek, gentle, calm; modest"

(Early Mo. → Tu. on pattern basis.) /S 674/

nomin "lapis-lazuli"

Mo. nomin "azure-stone, laxulite"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.) /SSTM 1, 604-605/

nomun "classic book, classic; sutra, scripture; law, holy teaching, religion; preaching"

Sol. num "book"

Mo. nom "a) religious book or scripture; book (in general)  
b) teaching (often religious teaching); dharma;  
religion, esp. Buddhism"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern for Buddhist terminology; ultimate source is Greek nomos, cf. ED 777 for a discussion of route of the borrowing.) /HCG 5/

noran "a pile of wood or plants"

Mo. norum "pile (of wood, logs etc.) rick (of hay etc.)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /K 696/

nujan "fist"      Sibe #79 nujaN "fist"

Evenk. nidurga	Uroc. nugga
Sol. nuruǵá	Ulc. nugja
Neg. nelga, nojga	

Mo. nidurɣ-a "fist; kulak; the cuffs of a long Mongolian coat"

(Early Mo. → STu., the NTu. forms are by another route. For the phonology of the Ma. form see Ligeti p. 241 note 11.) /S 675/

nukte "an area in which nomads lead their flocks and herds following water and grass; baggage carried on pack animals"

Mo. negüdel "nomadizing, nomadic life; nomad camp; transhumance; itinerant, traveling"

(Problematic phonologically; note neombi listed separately.) /SSTM 1, 610/

nunggalaha yali "stewed meat"

Mo. noyulur, noluur, noulur "soft wool; down; cream; the choicest part of a thing"



(Dismissable on semantic and phonetic grounds.)

nunggari "down, fuzz" (Hauer has nungneri as obsol. form)

Mo. noyursu(n), nounsu(n) "down, fluffy feathers"

(Dismissable on phonological basis. The Ma. form is more likely to be connected with nunggasun listed below.)  
/FVG 73/

nunggasun "a fine material woven from down"

Mo. ungyasu(n), ungyusu(n) "wool"

MMo. nungqasun "(sheep-) wool"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.)

nure "undistilled liquor, rice wine" J. nure "liquor"

Sol. nurē "wine"

Nan. niru "wine"

Mo. nere- "to distill wine; to fill a pipe"

(Dismissable on structural basis.) /SSTM I, 625/

nuturu "sand grouse (Syrrhaptes paradoxus)"

Mo. nuyturuu "hazel, grouse, sandgrouse"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM I, 613/

obo (Hauer) "sacred stonepile as a boundary marker, obo"

Mo. obuy-a(n) "heap, pile, mass; heap of stones; specifically an obo, a mound or cairn of rough stones built as a landmark or monument where special religious ceremonies are performed in honor of the genius loci; barrow, tumulus; border mark"

Khalkha обоо

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 623/

odontu (Hauer) "starred, having stars"

Mo. odutai, odutu "starry, starred, with stars"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on etymon basis, note Mo. odu(n) "star".)  
/SSTM II, 7/

ogo, o "the depression of a mortar"

Evenk. owur  
Sol. oġōr

Mo. uŷur, uur, uŷuur "mortar; vessel in which substances are  
pounded or rubbed"

(Problematic, the Manchu forms indicate two levels of borrowing but the pattern of distribution suggests only recent borrowings; perhaps both forms are indeed recent.)/S 623/

ohotono "mole, an animal of the Talpidae family"

Sol. oġtuna "field rat"

Mo. oŷutun-a "field rat"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 6/

ojombi "to kiss"

Ud. oŷo-  
Nan. oŷo-

Mo. oŷu-, oŷi- "to kiss"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 624/

okdombi "to go to meet, to meet halfway, to greet, to welcome;  
to engage (an enemy)"

Evenk. uktu- "to come upon, run into"  
Neg. oktul- "to come upon, run into"  
Oroc. uktul- "to come upon, run into"  
Ulc. oktuli- "to come upon, run into"  
Orok. uktuli- "to come upon, run into"  
Nan. ogdala- "to go to meet, meet halfway"

Mo. uŷtu- "to meet, receive, or welcome an arriving visitor;  
to meet intentionally"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; the other Tu. forms show an earlier borrowing.) /S 623/

oke "the wife of father's younger brother"

Evenk. ebekē

Neg. ebexē  
Oroc. euke  
Ulc. ewke, ewke, euke  
Orok. ewe(n)  
Nan. euke

Mo. (Golst. I, p. 73) ebei "(little) mother"

(Problematic both semantically and phonologically; it is only the semantic connection, however weak, which prevents me from dismissing the correspondence outright.) /SSTM II, 433/

olimbi "to avoid the road, to veer to the side, to wind"

Evenk. ulis- "to twist, wind (of a river)"  
Neg. olisi- "to go around, detour"  
Oroc. uli- "to go around, detour"  
Ud. xoli- "to go around, detour"  
Ulc. xōli- "to go around, detour"  
Orok. xōli- "to go around, detour"  
Nan. xōli- "to go around, detour"

Mo. olii- "to depart from the road; to take the wrong road; to give somebody an angry or distrustful look"

(Problematic. It is unclear if the STu. forms show an original x- or a prosthetic one; if original, then the Tu. forms can not be borrowings from Mo., though the Ma. form may well be a separate and recent loan.) /SSTM II, 261/

olji "captive, prisoner of war; booty, loot, plunder"

Mo. olja "finding, find; acquisition; income, revenue, earning; profit, gain; booty; prisoner(s) of war"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 624/

olo "flax" (Hauer lists with meaning "generic name for hemp")

Mo. olusu(n) [olosu(n)], olasun "hemp; hemp thread, rope, cord"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /R 176/

olombi "to wade, to cross a stream, to ford"

Evenk. olo-, olō-  
Ud. olo-  
Ulc. oni-, ono-  
Nan. ono-

Mo. olum, olung "ford, crossing"

(As no verb form is attested in Mo., a strict methodology must place this in the category Tu. → Mo.; Poppe 1960 p. 98 considers this correspondence Altaic, while Doerfer in TMEN #55, despite the verb form in Tu., considers Mo. → Tu., seeing the verb forms (apparently) as a back-formation.)  
/SSTM II, 15-16/

omimbi "to drink; to smoke (tobacco); to take (medicine)"  
J. omi(ra) "to drink"

Evenk. um-	Oroc. imi-
Sol. imi-	Ud. umi-
Neg. om-	Ulc. umi-, umu-
	Orok. umi-, umu-
	Nan. omi-

(the Evenk. carries only the meaning "to drink")

Mo. umdaya[n], umda "beverage, drink"

(Problematic; Poppe 1960 p. 69 considers as Altaic, analyzing the Mo. form as a deverbal noun from an unattested \*umda-.) /PVG 69/

omoktu konggoro "a yellow horse"

Sol. omokči "proud"

Mo. omuytai, omuytu "haughty, arrogant, hot-tempered"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 17/

onggon "the space between the saddle and the animal's back,  
bare back of a horse"

Evenk. ug-, uk-	"to sit in the saddle; to sit in some sort of transport"
Sol. ugu-	"to sit on a horse"
Ev. ū-	"to sit on horseback"
Oroc. ū-	"to sit on horseback"
Ud. ūn-a-	"to sit on horseback; to sit"
Ulc. ū-	"to sit"
Orok. ū-	"to sit"
Nan. ō-	"to sit"

Mo. unu- "to sit or ride astride, to mount (as a horse)"

(Problematic.) /SSTM II, 244/

onon "the male zeren"

Mo. oγunu, onu "male antelope"

Khalkha ооно

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /K 344/

ordo "palace, palace in the form of a pavilion; pavilion"

Mo. ordu(n) "residence of a ruler; palace; camp"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 624/

oren, ûren 'an image, doll, a Buddhist image, a religious image:  
tablet of a deceased person" (Hauer has oren, eoren as  
obsol. forms)

Mo. kegür "corpse, dead body; cemetery"

(Dismissable on semantic and phonetic grounds.)  
/SSTM II, 289-290/

orhoda "ginseng" J. orhoda "ginseng"

Ulc. olxuda Nan. orxoda

Mo. orqudui "root of ginseng (panax quinquefolium)"

(This is a loan Ma. (or J.) → Mo. on etymon grounds, note  
Ma. orho "grass", da "root" (same in J.) while no plausible  
etymology exists within Mo.) /SSTM II, 24/

orin "twenty" J. orin "twenty"

Evenk. orin	Ud. uai
Sol. ori̇	Ulc. xori(n)
Neg. ojin	Orok. xori(n)
Oroc. oi	Nan. xori̇

Mo. qori(n) "twenty"

(Ancient Mo. → Tu. on etymon grounds, note Mo. qoyar "two".  
Concerning the lost initial in Ma. and several of the other  
Tu. languages see the discussion on pages 8 and 9.)  
/HCG 6/

oromu "cream"

Evenk. urumu  
Sol. urum "scum (on liquid)"

Mo. ōrdm-e "scum on boiled milk; milk condensed to a hard substance by boiling it for a long time"

(Problematic, the standard Ma. correspondence to Mo. ō and ū is Ma. u; the form above is anomalous. The expected form for a recent loan would be Ma. \*urume. Note also Ma. orombi "to form a layer on the surface (gruel or other liquids)".) /S 624/

oron "vacant post, vacancy; a section of the sky without stars; the physical or earthly soul, vitality, animation"

Mo. oru "place; bed; vacant place, vacancy; trace; (factual) basis"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 624/

oros "Russia, Russian, foreign"

Mo. orus "Russia; Russian"

(Likely Mo. → Ma. considering the earlier historic contacts between Mongols and Russia.) /SSTM II, 25/

otori "a small-scale battue in springtime"

Mo. utu "the end of the chain of hunters in a battue"

(Problematic semantically; note also uturi listed separately.) /SSTM II, 28/

pai "playing card, card; inscribed tablet"

Ulc. pāi "playing cards"

Nan. pā "playing cards"

Mo. pai "target; dominoes, mah-jong, cards"

(May be separately Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; source is p'ai 牌 .) /SSTM II, 31/

pailu "a temporary arch or other structure over a street bearing slogans or holiday greetings, a pailou"

Mo. payiluor [payilour] "arch, portal"

(Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; source is p'ai-lou 牌樓 .) /SSTM II, 31/

panghai "crab"

Mo. pangqai "crab"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis. Ultimate source may be Chinese p'ang-hsieh 螃蟹 .) /K 1268/

pen "a thatched shed"

Mo. peng, peng "shed, shelter"

(Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; source is Chinese p'eng 棚 .) /SSTM II, 305/

pin "an imperial concubine of the fourth rank"

Mo. pin "women in the service of the Chinese emperor; imperial concubines"

(Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; source is p'in 嬪 .) /SSTM II, 38/

pingse "scale, balance" (Hauer has pingze as obsol. form)

Mo. bingse, pingse "balance, scales"

(This appears to be Mo. ← Chinese → Ma. but the Chinese source is unknown; Hauer p. 748 suggests an unattested p'ing-tzū 秤子 .) /K 1269/

piyoo "credential, pass, ticket, certification"

Oroc. pæu

Ulc. pēu

Ud. pæu

Nan. pio

Mo. piyuu [piyoo] "ticket, pass"

(May be separately Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; source is p'iao 票 .) /V 220/

polori "a large basket tray" (Hauer lists poluri as obsol. form; Zakh. 549 lists also polo and polu as alternate forms)

Mo. poluu "basket"

(Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; source is p'o-lo 籬籬 .) /K 1270/

poo, pao "cannon"

Ulc. pau  
Orok. pau  
Nan. pao, pau

Mo. buu "gun, rifle, firearm"

(Separately Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; source is Chinese p'ao  
砲; the Mongol form is likely a very early loan, the Ma.  
a more recent one.) /SSTM II, 36/

pun "an awning, covering for a wagon"

Sol. feŋ "awning"

Mo. peng, peng "shed, shelter"

(Problematic; the Mo. form is a recent borrowing from Chinese  
p'eng 棚; the Ma. may also be a borrowing but the phono-  
logy is unclear.) /SSTM II, 305/

puseli "store, shop"

Sol. pūse, pug'el'é  
Ulc. puseli  
Nan. puseli nai "merchant"

Mo. pūse(n), pūse "shop, store; commercial firm"

(Likely to be borrowed separately Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.;  
source is Chinese p'u-tzū 舖子.) /SSTM II, 45/

sabcirambi "to rear (of horses)"

Mo. čabči- "to hew, chop; to blink; to kick with a fore-  
foot or forefeet"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis; the Ma. intensive suf-  
fix -ra- has been added after borrowing.) /SSTM II, 384/

sabka "chopstick"

J. sabunha "chopsticks"

Sol. sarpa	Ulc. salbu
Neg. sapkī	Orok. sabū, sabugu
Oroc. sappui	Nan. sarbī
Ud. safugu	

Mo. sabq-a(n) "chopsticks"

(Problematic.) /K 1305/



sacimbi "to chop, to hack, to chop off; to hoe; to chisel; to clip (a horse's hooves)"

Sol. sarči-                      Ud. čapča-  
Neg. čapča-, čapči-        Nan. čapči-

Mo. čabči- "to hew, chop; to blink; to kick with a forefoot or forefeet"

(Mo. → Ma., the dating of the loan is problematic. It is not clear whether the Ud. and Nan. forms entered at the same time from the Mongol. Note sabcirambi listed separately.) /S 690/

sacu "grains of buckwheat"

Ulc. čāču                      Nan. čāčo, čāču

Mo. sayar, sayada "buckwheat"

Khalkha carar

(Problematic phonologically.) /SSTM II, 386/

sadun "related by marriage, a relative by marriage" J. sadugai  
"familial relationship"

Orok. sadu(n)  
Nan. sadõ, sadũ

Mo. sadun "friend; relative"

(Early Mo. → STu. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 54/

saiburu "canter (of a horse)"

Mo. sayibur "slow amble, slow-ambling (of horses)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /V 283/

saiha "anklebone"

Sol. sāxa

Mo. šay-a(n), siya(n), siyai "anklebone"

Khalkha waraa, waraï

(Problematic phonologically.) /SSTM II, 56/

saihada "shinbone, tibia" (Zakh. 553 also lists saihata)

Mo. šantu, šayantu "shin-bone, tibia"

(Like saiha, the phonology is unclear but the correspondence is undeniable.) /SSTM II, 56/

sain "good, well; auspicious, favorable" J. sain "good"

Mo. sayin "good (both in physical and non-material sense), well; fine, nice..."

(Early Mo. → Ma./J.) /HCG 6/

saksu "a basket made from brambles for holding grain; a small bamboo basket for holding tea, paper, etc."

Mo. saysu "a kind of basket made from bamboo"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 57/

salja "a fork in a road"

Mo. salaγ-a(n) "branch, twig or limb of a tree, offshoot; prongs of a fork; space between fingers or toes; tributary, arm of a river; bifurcation; part or portion; department, branch (as of science, office, store); detachment, platoon (mil.)"

(Mo. → Ma. but the dating of the loan is problematic. The distribution (Ma. only) indicates a recent loan but the phonology (the j of the final syllable) may indicate an earlier loan.)

salu "beard, whiskers"

Evenk. sakal

Sol. sagalá, saxalá

Nan. salo, salu

Mo. saqal "beard; beard of grain; fibres of roots"

(Early Mo. → Ma., the Nan. form is a Ma. borrowing. For the loss of the medial consonant in Ma. cf. gûlha and nujan.) /HCG 4/

samarambi "to mix tea or soup by repeatedly ladling out a quantity with a spoon and pouring it back"

Mo. samur-, samura-, jamur- "to ladle and pour liquid back into the pot while boiling"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis; it is unclear if Ma. samara "a large wooden bowl" is connected to these forms.)  
/K 1316/

sambi "to know, to understand" J. sa- "to know"

Evenk. sā-	Ud. sā-
Sol. sā-	Ulc. sā-
Ev. hā-	Orok. sā-
Neg. sā-	Nan. sā-

Mo. sana- "a) to think, reflect, ponder b) to hold an opinion c) to intend, plan d) to remember, keep in mind; to recall"

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /PVG 29/

saratai keire "a sorrel with a white crescent-shaped spot on the forehead"  
note Ma. keire "a dark brown horse with a black tail and mane"

Mo. sar-a, sara(n) "moon"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on etymon basis. Note Ordos sara't'u xara "the black which has a star (name of a horse)" /SSTM II, 65/

sarbacan "visor on a helmet; veil attached to the brim of a woman's hat"

Mo. sarabči(n) "projecting part of a roof; roof; visor; shelter or shed for cattle"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on semantic basis.) /SSTM II, 65/

sarcān (Zakh. 573) "veil for the face"

Mo. sarbači "a net to cover hair gathered in a bunch (worn by women)"

(Problematic phonologically.) /SSTM II, 65/

sarbahûn "lying spread-eagled on the back; sparse, scraggly"

Orok. salban "tousled"  
Nan. sarba-sarba bī "tousled"

Mo. sarbayar "tufted, bushy, branchy, leafy"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. with morpheme change after borrowing;  
the Orok. and Nan. forms are apparently borrowed from Ma.)  
/K 1336/

sarca guwejihe "the third stomach of ruminants"

note Ma. guwejihe "stomach"

Evenk. sargina

Mo. sarkinaŋ "ventriculus of ruminants; honeycomb"

(Problematic phonologically.) /SSTM II, 65/

sargiya "groin, pubic region, crotch"

Evenk. salgan, sālget

Ev. hālga

Neg. salga

Oroc. sara

Ud. sara

Orok. salda(n) (also means "fork, branch")

Nan. salgā

Mo. saltar-a(n) "perineum (anat.), crotch between the legs"

Khalkha салтар

(Problematic. May be an early loan Mo. → Tu.) /SSTM II, 58/

sarin "skin from the hind section of a horse, mule, or donkey  
from which boots are made"

Evenk. sāri

Sol. sar

Ev. cāri

Mo. sayari(n) "horsehide, skin; leather, shagreen; calluses  
on hands or feet..."

(Recent Mo. → Ma., the NTu. forms are borrowings by another  
route.) /K 1335/

sartambi "to delay, to postpone, to put off; to act at one's  
leisure, to be free and easy, to idle"

Evenk. sāta- "to linger"

Mo. sayata- "to be delayed, detained; to sit, live, dwell,  
reside (hon.)"

(Problematic on phonological and semantic basis.)  
/SSTM II, 67/

seberi sabari (Zakh. 581) "sparse, scattered, branchy, disheveled..."

Mo. serbeger "disheveled; with hair standing up..."

(Dismissable on phonological and structural basis.)  
/SSTM II, 144/

sebkelembi "to eat at intervals, to eat between meals" (Hauer has "to snack" as meaning)

Mo. sebegürke- "to act in a strange manner; to taste or eat something from time to time; to eat delicacies"

(Problematic.) /K 1344/

sebken "just, just now"

Mo. sebegün "new, strange, unusual, odd, peculiar"

(Dismissable on semantic basis.) /SSTM II, 134/

sebimbi "to recover, to come around, to feel refreshed after being tired"

note also Ma. sebkimbi "to recover, to be refreshed after being fatigued, to regain one's strength"

Mo. seb ge- "to calm down"

(Dismissable on semantic and phonetic grounds.)/SSTM II, 134/

sebsimbi "to shake someone who has passed out"

Mo. segsäre- "to shake the head or body; to shake off, shake out (as dust)"

(Dismissable on semantic grounds; the Ma. form may be connected with Ma. sebimbi "to recover, to come around, to feel refreshed...". /SSTM II, 138/

secimbi "to cut off, cut away; to make furrows in a field"

Mo. seyil-, seyile-, seyildü- "to cut out, carve, engrave (on wood, stone, or metal)"

(Dismissable on phonological grounds.) /SSTM II, 147/

sefere "a handful, a bundle"

Nan. sefere "a handful"

Mo. teberi "embrace, clasp, armful"

(Proposed by Poppe 1974 p. 130. Dismissable on phonological and semantic basis.)

sejen "wagon, cart, vehicle"

J. seĵe "wagon"

Evenk. terge

Ulc. seĵe(n)

Sol. tergē

Orok. seĵe(n)

" seĵin

Nan. seĵē

Oroc. seĵe(n)

Mo. terge(n) "vehicle; cart, wagon, carriage; car; rook  
(in chess)"

(Early loan Mo. → Ma./J.; note that the distinctly Ma. form has been borrowed into the other STu. languages and into Sol. as well; the Evenk. and Sol. alternate form are borrowings by another route. For the phonology of the sound changes within Ma. of the borrowed form see page 12.)

sejilembi "to sigh"

Mo. seĵigle-, sesigle- "to doubt, distrust, suspect"

(Dismissable on semantic basis.) /SSTM II, 137/

sekji "straw, straw bed (especially the one used by women during childbirth)"

Mo. sengse, segse "lambskin"

(Dismissable on semantic basis.) /SSTM II, 137/

seksehun "withered, pining, haggard"

Mo. segsüger, segseger, segsügür "(that) which sticks out in all directions; bushy, dishevelled"

(Recent Mo. → Ma., note sarbahûn listed separately for parallel morpheme change within Ma.) /SSTM II, 139/

seksu "a basket lined with paper treated with oil used for carrying liquids"

Mo. segsü "small basket"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis; note saksu listed separately.) /SSTM II, 138/

sektu "clever, agile, alert, sharp, quick (of intelligence); light (of sleep)"

Mo. sekegetei, sekegetü "intelligent, prudent; conscious"  
Khalkha сэхээ (тэй)

(Problematic phonologically.) /SSTM II, 139/

selbi "oar" (Hauer lists salbi as obsol. form)

Neg. sebul, seul	Ulc. seuli
Oroc. seu	Orok. seul
Ud. seu	Nan. seul

Mo. selbi "oar, punting oar"

(Pre-loan correspondence. Note selbimbi listed separately.) /S 690/

selbimbi "to row; to tread water"

Oroc. seuli- "to steer with an oar"  
Ud. seuli- "to steer with an oar"  
Ulc. seuli- "to steer with an oar"  
Orok. seulle- "to steer with an oar"  
Nan. seuli- "to steer with an oar"

Mo. selbi- "to row a boat"

(Pre-loan correspondence. This and the noun forms under selbi are a rare occurrence of noun and verb forms from an identical stem in both Mo. and Ma.) /SSTM II, 135/

seleme "a dagger carried at the belt, somewhat larger than a dabcilaku" note Ma. dabcilaku "a small hunting knife, dagger" (Hauer lists selemu as obsol. form) J. sele "iron"

Evenk. sele "iron, metal, weapon"  
Sol. selem, selemei "sabre"  
Sol. sele "iron"

Ev. hel "iron, metal"  
 Neg. sele "iron"  
 Neg. seleme "iron" (as an adjective)  
 Oroc. sele "iron"  
 Oroc. seleme "iron" (as an adjective)  
 Ulc. sele "iron"  
 Ulc. seleme "iron" (as an adjective)  
 Orok. sele "iron"  
 Orok. seleme "iron" (as an adjective)  
 Nan. sele "iron"  
 Nan. seleme "iron" (as an adjective)

Mo. selem-e, selm-e "sabre, sword"

(Tu. → Mo. on etymon basis. This may in fact be Ma. → Mo.  
 but the -me suffix is not well attested in Ma., aihûme "leather bellows" being the only other Ma. word with a similar structure.) /K 1354/

semejen, semsu "the fat covering the intestines and inner organs"  
 (Hauer has semecen as obsol. form)

Evenk. semesik  
 Neg. semesix

Mo. semeĵi(n), semeĵe "fat around the intestines, epiploon..."

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 142/

serembi "to feel, to perceive, to find out, to experience, to  
 have a presentiment"

note also Ma. surembi "to be wide awake, to wake up re-  
 freshed"

Evenk. seri- "to awaken"  
 Sol. seri- "to awaken"  
 Ev. here- "to be careful"  
 Neg. serew- "to awaken (someone)"  
 Oroc. seju- "to awaken (someone)"  
 Ud. siusi- "to awaken (someone)"  
 Orok. seru- "to awaken"  
 Nan. sere- "to notice"

Mo. sere-, seri- "to awaken, revive; to recover conscious-  
 ness; to become sober; to keep vigil; to learn, find  
 out; to mistrust"

(Early Mo. → Tu.) /SSTM II, 145/



serguwen "cool" J. sergun "cool"

Evenk. serun "freshness"

Sol. serčũ

Ulc. sewuruli, seuruli "fresh"

Nan. sēr, serguē

Nan. serũ "freshness"

Mo. serigũn, seregũn "cool, fresh"

(Early Mo. → Tu. on pattern basis.) /PVG 29/

si "you (singular)" Sibe 2873 šii "you"

Evenk. si

Oroc. si

Sol. š'i

Ud. si

Ev. hĩ

Ulc. si

Neg. sī

Orok. si

Nan. si

Mo. či "pronoun of the second person singular applied to intimate friends, children, and people of lower rank: thou, you"

Buriat мн

Khalkha ын

(Problematic, see bi listed separately.) /HCG 6/

sibe "Equisetum hiemale -- a plant whose stems are used for polishing wood and bone"

Evenk. siwēkte

Ulc. siukte

Ev. hīwet

Nan. siukte

Neg. siwukte

Mo. sibili "Equisetum, shave grass, scouring rush"

(Problematic, the direction of loan is unclear, and both may be borrowings from a third language.) /SSTM II, 76/

sibehe "the short ribs of the chest cavity"

Evenk. suwin "false rib"

Sol. suw'ē "short rib"

Ev. hiwina "false rib"

Neg. siwina "false rib"

Ud. sueptile "false rib"

Mo. sūbege "side of the body from the armpit to the hip; flank; three large beads in a rosary which divide the 108 beads of the ordinary rosary into groups of 27 each"

Khalkha  $\text{c}\gamma\text{B}\text{ə}\text{ə}$

(Early Mo. → Ma., the NTu. forms are by another route.)  
/SSTM II, 117/

siberi "sweat of the hands and feet"

Evenk. hewer "sweaty (of feet)"

Mo. siberi "perspiration of the feet"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 136/

sibiyalambi "to split with a wedge; to fasten or nail with a  
wooden or bamboo wedge"

Evenk. siwa-            Orok. suwalu-, suwarru-  
Ulc. siwari-            Nan. siwari-

Mo. siya- "to hit with the fist; to drive in, hammer in  
(as a nail, a peg)"

Khalkha  $\text{waa}\text{x}$

(Problematic on phonological grounds.) /SSTM II, 75/

sibkari (Hauer) "thin, short head hair"

Mo. seyireg, seyirig "thin, thinly scattered, sparse (as  
grass, trees, population)"

(Dismissable on phonological basis.) /SSTM II, 74/

sibsika "a switch"

Orok. sapčēku

Mo. čibčirya, sibsiry-a "stick or rod used in punishment"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 64/

sidarambi "to unfold (the fist), to release, to spread out; to  
stretch out (of distances), to become distant"

Mo. sidarla- "to approach; to draw to oneself, place at one's  
side"

(Problematic semantically.) /SSTM II, 79/

sideri "hobbling device, foot fetters, a hobble for animals;  
anklet"

Evenk. čidar  
Ev. tiĵir  
Nan. sideri

Mo. čiddŕ "hobbles for horses...shackles for the feet"

Buriat шүдэс  
Khalkha ченэс

(Mo. → Ma. recent, on phonological basis. The NTu. forms  
are borrowed through another route.) /SSTM II, 390/

sijin "line, string, fishline; line tied to the foot of a falcon"

Mo. siĵim "cord, string, line; factor, condition"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 99/

sijin bele "broken grain from which the chaff has been removed"  
(Hauer has "grain husks, chaff" as meaning)  
note Ma. bele "hulled rice, an edible grain"

Mo. siĵir "pure, unrefined [gold]"

(Dismissable on semantic grounds.) /SSTM II, 79/

sike "urine"

Evenk. čikēn	Neg. čixēn
Sol. šixē	Ulc. čige(n), čē(n)
Ev. čikən	Orok. čie(n)

Mo. sigesŭ(n) "urine"

(Problematic due to onomat. origin of the forms.) /PVG 31/

sihambi "to fall (of leaves); to wither; to give hot pursuit, fol-  
low on the heels of" (Hauer lists sigambi as obsol.)

Nan. sixa- "to fall (of leaves)"

Mo. siqa-, siya- "to press, squeeze, squash; to strain (by  
squeezing); to crowd; to oppress, to urge..."

(The Ma. form, at least in regard to the meaning "to give  
hot pursuit..." is a recent borrowing from Mongol. It is  
unclear if the other meanings listed for the Ma. are semantic  
extensions or come from a separate verb with the same phon-  
etic form.) /S 690/

sijirhûn "straight, not crooked" (Hauer lists sijirahûn as .  
obsol.)

Mo. siduryu, sidury-a "straight, honest, loyal, faithful,  
truthful; progressive (of people)"

Khalkha мыдара

(Problematic. If borrowed from Mo. then the Ma. would be an  
ancient loan due to the palatalization of the medial con-  
sonant.) /SSTM II, 80/

silda (Hauer) "neck meat"

Evenk. sil

Ev. hēlən

Neg. sil "blunt side of a knife"

Mo. sili "nape of the neck; sinew of the neck; small ele-  
vation; flat-topped hill; foreshore; rapids"

(Mo. → Ma. on etymon basis. The final morpheme of the Ma.  
form is problematic but note Ma. fiyada "jawbone".) /R 233/

sile "meat soup, broth"

Evenk. sile

Ud. sile

Sol. šil

Ulc. sile(n)

Ev. hil

Orok. sile

Neg. sile

Nan. sile

Oroc. sile

Mo. silǔ(n) "soup, bouillon, broth"

Khalkha мел

(Problematic. Likely to be ancient Mo. → Tu. on pattern  
basis but a Mo. donor form without rounded vowel is unat-  
tested. TMEN #246 suggests that there was an earlier Mo.  
\*šile which was the donor form.) /S 690/

silenggi "dew" J. sileun "dew"

Evenk. silekse, silēkse

Oroc. silense

Sol. šilikši

Ud. sili<sup>h</sup>e

Ev. hiləs

Orok. s<sup>h</sup>iles<sup>h</sup>ke

Neg. silekse

Nan. silemse

Mo. sigüder, sigüderi "dew"

(Dismissable on phonological grounds.) /SSTM II, 86/

silenggi "saliva that runs from the corners of the mouth --  
drive1"

Mo. silḍsḍ(n) "saliva, spittle, slaver, slobber"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis. The Ma. form underwent  
contamination after borrowing, see silenggi "dew" above.)  
/S 690/

silgambi "to sort out, to select, to hand-pick"

Mo. silya- "to examine; to check, verify; to select"  
Khalkha *maaxax*

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 690/

silhi "gall bladder; envy" J. šilihi "gall bladder"

Evenk. šī, sī	Ud. sili <sup>h</sup> e
Sol. sīlde	Orok. sīlte
Neg. silte	Nan. silte

Mo. sḍsḍ(n), sḍlsḍ(n) "bile, gall"

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /S 691/

silimbi "to select, to pick out"

Mo. sili-, sile- "to choose, select, or pick out the best;  
to screen; to sift"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 690/

silin (Zakh. 607) "lively, fresh, bold"

Mo. šalamayai, silamayai, šalamay "prompt, quick, lively;  
bold, determined; reckless"

(Dismissable on phonological basis.) /SSTM II, 70/

silja, sija "meat that has been cooked to pieces in its own  
juices"

Mo. silja, sija "stewed meat; broth..."

note also Mo. šalja "very soft boiled meat, overcooked meat"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 84/

siltambi "to shirk, get out of doing something, to refuse responsibility; to make excuses, to put someone off"

Mo. silta- "to be a cause or reason, be caused by; to pretend, simulate, find a reason"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on semantic basis.) /SSTM II, 85/

silun "lynx (Felis lynx) (Hauer lists šulun as obsol. form)

Mo. silügüsd(n), silegüsd(n) "lynx"

Khalkha  $\text{wmayyc}$ ,  $\text{wymayyc}$

Buriat  $\text{wəlayyha(h)}$

(Early Mo. → Ma.) /S 690/

simembi "to soak, to moisten, to seep into; to flavor"

Ulc. čime- "to ooze; to be soaked"

Nan. čime- "to ooze; to be soaked"

Mo. simed-, simede- "to become saturated, soaked with; to become absorbed; to penetrate, enter into"

(Problematic. The Mo. form appears to be a passive of Mo. sime- "to draw a liquid into the mouth, suck up or into..." which is treated under simimbi. These forms may also be connected with simen, also listed separately.) /SSTM II, 394/

simen "moisture; juice, secretion, vital fluids, fluids"

Mo. sim-e "sap; essence, elixir, extract; nourishment, nutritiousness; quintessence, substance; vital principle; force, vigor"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on semantic basis.) /K 1503/

simhun, šumhun "finger, toe"

Evenk. čimki "little finger"

Sol. suitxē "little finger"

Ev. čimčen "little finger"

Neg. čimkan, cīmkanān "little finger"

Oroc. čomočko "little finger, finger"

Ud. čimč'a "little finger"

Ulc. čomočo(n) "finger"

Nan. čumčuē

Mo. sigeči, sigejei, čigejei: sigeči quruγu(n) "the little finger"

(Dismissable on phonological basis.) /SSTM II, 395/

simimbi "to suck"

Sol. šime-	Ulc. simine-
Ev. himat-, himač-	Orok. simi-
Oroc. simiči-	Nan. simi-
Ud. simisi-	

Mo. sime-, simi- "to draw a liquid into the mouth, suck up or into; to sip; to suck (as candy)"

(Ancient Mo. → Tu.) /SSTM II, 87/

simten "taste, tasty"

Mo. simte "taste, flavor; nourishment"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /K 1506/

singgembi "to soak into, to permeate, to saturate, to soak through, to become thoroughly wet; to be digested; to suck (into); to dissolve"

Mo. singge- "to be absorbed into something; to dissolve (in liquid): to be imbibed, saturated; to be digested (of food)..."

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /K 1465/

sir siyar "(onomat.) the sound of grass and leaves moving slightly; palpitating (of the heart)"

Mo. sir [sir] gekʉ "noise of rustling wind, or of water before coming to a boil (onom.)"

(Problematic due to onomat. origin.) /SSTM II, 96/

sira "yellow"

Mo. sir-a "a) yellow b) yolk of an egg c) bile..."

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.)

siraca "Chinese boxthorn -- Lycium chinensis; a yellow dye made from the rotten bark of the tree Quercus bungeana"

Mo. siraču "gamboge (yellow pigment from wood); rattan fruit; *Garcinia morilla*"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 95/

sirbašambi "to wag the tail; to get agitated, to become flustered"  
Evenk. sirbaj-

Mo. sirba-, sirbe- "to wag the tail"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 94/

sirbe wehe cinuhûn "a cinnabar mined in the mountains of Yunnan that is used both as a medicine and a dye"

Mo. sir "varnish, lacquer"

(Dismissable on structural and semantic grounds.) /SSTM II, 95/

sirge "silk thread, silk floss (from a cocoon); string (of a musical instrument); a strip (of dried meat)"  
note also Ma. siren "string, line, thread; runner, tendrill, creeper"

Evenk. sirekte "tendon"

Evenk. sirēn "thread"

Sol. sirikte "thread"

Ev. siren "string on a crossbow"

Neg. sijekte, sijēn "thread"

Oroc. sije, sijekte, sijene "thread"

Ulc. siri, sirekte, sirxe "thread"

Orok. sirekte "filament"

Mo. sirkeg "a) fibre, filament, thread; texture; grain (as of stone) b) piece..."

(Problematic. Likely a very early loan from Mo. but the donor form is not attested, Mo. sirkeg could not itself be the donor form.) /K 1583/

sirga "a light bay horse; roe deer"

Mo. sirγ-a "light bay"

Khalkha wαpɾa

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 95/



sirhacin, sirgacin "a female zeren"

Mo. siryačín "light bay (of a mare only); antelope (female)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 95/

sirin "raw copper" J. širi "copper"

Evenk. čīrikte

Ud. čikto

Ev. čīrit

Ulc. čīrikte

Neg. čījikte

Orok. čīrikte

Oroc. čikte

Nan. čīrikte

Mo. sirin "bronze, copper (obsol.)"

(Ancient Mo. → Tu. on basis of pattern for cultural items.)  
/R 235/

sisembi "to sift"

Mo. sigsi- "to sift, bolt; to winnow, fan (grain)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.) /SSTM II, 99/

sisembi "to baste (sewing)"

Mo. side- "to baste or stitch"

(Problematic phonologically.) /SSTM II, 99/

sishe "a mattress" J. šišihe "mattress"

Sol. sisigí "thick felt"

Nan. sisxe "carpet; mattress"

Mo. isegei, esegei "felt"

MMo. isgei, sisgei "felt, thick felt"

(Proposed by Poppe 1981 p. 159. Early Mo. → Ma./J. on semantic grounds.)

sisi "hazelnut" J. sisi "hazelnut"

Sol. šīšikta

Nan. sisikta

Mo. sid "nut, filbert, hazelnut"

(Problematic phonologically.) /K 1482/

sithûmbi "to apply oneself, to be diligent, to exert oneself,  
to concentrate on"

Mo. sedki- "to think, reflect, ponder; to intend"

(Dismissable on phonological grounds.) /SSTM II, 99/

siyoo, šu "saltpeter"

Mo. siđ, šau, šed, šou "saltpeter nitre"

(May be separately Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; source is Chinese  
hsiao 硝 .) /SSTM II, 112/

sohimbi "to become dimmed (the eyes when some foreign object  
gets in them), to get something in the eye"  
(Hauer lists sogimbi as obsol. form)

Mo. soqui- "to be(come) blind (used as an invective)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on semantic grounds.) /SSTM II, 105/

soilombi "to soar, to fly up; to fly up after hitting the target,  
to ricochet (of an arrow)"

Mo. soyil- "to fly very high; to ascend; to gush forth,  
spout"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 104/

soktombi "to be drunk, to get drunk"

Evenk. sokto-

Ud. sokto-

Sol. soktoo-

Ulc. sokto-, sokti-

Neg. sokto-

Orok. sokto-, sokti-

Oroc. sokto-

Nan. sokto-

Mo. soytu-, soyta- "to be [come] drunk, intoxicated (also  
fig.); to be in rut, heat (of animals)"

(Ancient Mo. → Tu. on semantic grounds.) /K 1410/

solbimbi "to put an arrow on a bowstring"

Oroc. sobbi- "to aim at"

Mo. solbi- "to place crosswise, cross (as legs); to clasp,  
join, close (as scissors)"

(Problematic semantically.) /SSTM II, 102/

solho "Korea, Korean"

Mo. solungγus, solγu "Korea, Korean"

(Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 107/

solmin "eyelash; the end of a hair"

Evenk. sarimikta  
Sol. sammikta, sarmitta "brows"  
Ev. harəmtɤ  
Neg. sajimta  
Oroc. sāmikta  
Ud. sāmikta  
Ulc. sarumta  
Orok. sirmukta  
Nan. sarmakta

Mo. sormusu(n), sormuusu(n) "eyelash"

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /SSTM II, 66/

solohi, silihi "weasel (Mustela sibirica)" (Hauer has solhi as  
obsol.)

Mo. solungγ-a "Siberian marten; weasel"

(Problematic.) /S 691/

soningga "new, fresh"

Evenk. sonun "news"  
Ev. honun "news"

Mo. sonin "a) interesting; puzzling; strange, outlandish  
b) news; newspaper"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. with morpheme addition after borrowing.)  
/S 691/

sonio "odd (number); odd numbered line of a hexagram of the Book  
of Changes"

note also Ma. sonihon "odd (of numbers)" and Ma. soncoho  
"odd numbered"

Mo. sonduγai "odd (of numbers)"

(Problematic; the form is stronger in Manchu than in Mongol.)  
/SSTM II, 111/

sonjombi "to choose, to select for an official post after having  
passed the state examination"

Sol. sonĵi-	Ud. sanĵu-
Neg. sonĵu-	Nan. sonĵo-

Mo. songryu- "to choose, elect, select; to poll, ballot, vote"

(Problematic, may be an early loan Mo. → Ma., see salja for  
similar palatalization of the velar in Ma.) /S 691/

sonokton "tassel on a helmet" (Hauer lists sonokdun as obsol.  
form)

Nan. sōno "plume"

Mo. sonubtur "plume or tuft of hair on a helmet"

(Problematic.) /K 1379/

soorin "throne, seat of honor"

Mo. sayuri(n) "place to sit, seat; dwelling, residence,  
lodging; foundation, base, abutment, pedestal,  
stand"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on semantic basis.) /SSTM II, 112/

sorson "the flowers of onions, scallions, and leeks"

Mo. sorisu "wild leek, the dried flowers of which are eaten"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis; SSTM missed this cor-  
respondence.)

soyombi "to tie up livestock to allow them to dry off after having  
sweated from running; to train a riding horse"

Mo. soyi- "to lay away for maturing or aging; to keep a  
horse tied up and on a special diet to prepare it for  
a race; to tie up a horse in the sun..."

Khalkha сойх

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /V 268/

su "whirlwind"

Evenk. sugī "storm, whirlwind"  
Sol. sōwī, sūwai "storm, whirlwind"  
Ev. huji "storm, whirlwind"  
Neg. sogī "storm, whirlwind"  
Oroc. sui, suji "storm, whirlwind"  
Ulc. sūi, suji "storm, whirlwind"  
Orok. sui "storm, whirlwind"  
Nan. sōi "storm, whirlwind"

Mo. siyurya(n), suury-a(n) "snowstorm, blizzard; storm  
with cold rain"

(Dismissable on phonological basis.) /SSTM II, 119/

subargan, subarhan, sumarhan "pagoda"

Mo. subury-a(n) "stupa, pagoda; tomb, sepulcher (for dig-  
nitaries, esp. clergymen) in the shape of a stupa"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on basis of pattern for Buddhist termin-  
ology.) /S 691/

sube "tendon, nerve, muscle"

Evenk. sumu	Ud. sumu
Sol. sumul	Ulc. sumul, sumuli
Ev. hum	Orok. xumu, sumu
Neg. sumu	Nan. sumul

Mo. sirbüstü(n), sirmüstü(n) "nerve, sinew, tendon; fibre,  
filament"

(Problematic phonologically.) /SSTM II, 126/

subehe "the end of a branch; the end of a hair from the beard"

Evenk. suwerē	Oroc. sune
Sol. sugur	Ulc. suwe
Ev. hūre	Orok. suwe
Neg. suwejē	Nan. suwe, sue

Mo. šobqu "pointed, cone-shaped"

(Dismissable on semantic and phonological grounds.)  
/SSTM II, 118/

subkelembi "to unravel, to take silk floss from a spindle"

Mo. semel- "to pull out, unravel; to separate into fibres  
or threads"

(Dismissable on phonological grounds.) /SSTM II, 116/

sudala "vein, artery, blood vessel; the geomantic veins of  
the earth"

Mo. sudal "anything running through something else; vein,  
artery, pulse; rings of a tree; lode (deposit of min-  
eral); ridge; stripe, strip; hollow, dell, comb"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /SSTM II, 119/

sudara "sutra"

Mo. sudur "sutra (class of chiefly Buddhist texts); book;  
textbook; chronicle"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on basis of phonology and pattern for  
Buddhist terminology.)

suduri "history, chronicle, annal"

Mo. sudur "sutra (class of chiefly Buddhist texts); book;  
textbook; chronicle"

(Recent Mo. → Ma., note the doublet sudara listed separ-  
ately.) /HCG 4/

suhai moo "the tamarisk -- Tamarix juniperus"

Evenk. sukaĵ

Mo. suqai "tamarisk"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 121/

suhe "ax, halberd"

Evenk. suke

Sol. suxu

Neg. suxe

Oroc. suke

Ud. sugese(n)

Mo. sŭke "axe, hatchet"

(Early Mo. → Tu.) /S 691/

suiha "artemisia, moxa; brush, overgrowth"

Neg. sogakta, saxakta  
Oroc. suakta  
Ulc. suakta, suwakta, soakta  
Orok. suwakta, suakta  
Nan. sōakta

Mo. suyiq-a "kind of absinthium, wormwood"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; the other Tu. forms are likely earlier borrowings.) /SSTM II, 105/

suihun "a large earring used by men"

Mo. sūikū "ear ornaments worn by men"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 121/

sujambi "to prop up, to support; to push against, to resist,  
to be a match for"

Evenk. turga- "to prop up"  
Neg. tojga- "to prop up"  
Oroc. tugia- "to prop up"  
Orok. tuda-, tudda- "to prop up"  
Nan. tojga- "to prop up"

Mo. tulya- "to press against; to make touch or reach; to  
charge with, lay on, impose; to confront"

(Problematic; the Ma. and Tu. phonology is consistent with  
an earlier or donor form \*turga-, while no Mo. form with  
-r- is attested.)

suje "silk, silk material"      J. suje "damask"

Evenk. tōrgā  
Sol. tōgga, tōrga

Mo. torγ-a(n), torγu(n) "silk"

(Proposed by Norman 1977; early Mo. → Ma./J. on phonologi-  
cal basis; see page 12 for discussion of the sounds involved  
in the change. The Evenk. and Sol. forms are more recent  
borrowings by another route.)

sula "loose; idle, unoccupied, at leisure, free; incomplete;  
unemployed in an official capacity"

Evenk. sula "weak"  
Orok. sulā-sulā bini "weak"

Mo. sula "loose, free; vacant, empty, unoccupied; idle;  
poor, weak (of mental capacity)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis; the Orok. and Evenk.  
forms borrowed by another route.) /K 1397/

sun "milk"

Mo. sūn, sū "milk"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 691/

sundalambi "to ride double on a horse; to give hot pursuit,  
to pursue; to take up a matter again after it has  
passed"

Evenk. sundalā-  
Sol. sundalā-

Mo. sundala-, sundula- "to ride on a horse, bicycle or  
motorcycle sitting behind the rider; to give some-  
body a ride behind or in front on the same horse, etc."

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis; the semantic extension  
in the Ma. form is problematic.) /K 1382/

sunggembi "to waste away, to grow skinny and pale" (Hauer has  
sunggimbi as obsol. form)

Evenk. sūnḡi- "to stretch, extend"  
Sol. sunḡi- "to be stretched"

Mo. sunuḡa-, sungḡa- "to extend, stretch, lengthen"

(Problematic semantically; the Evenk. and Sol. forms are  
however clearly borrowings from Mo.) /SSTM II, 127/

sunggina "a type of wild onion that grows in cold spots and  
on cliffs"

Mo. songgin-a "onion"

(SSTM missed this correspondence. Probably Mo. → Ma. but  
the vowel of the first syllable in the Ma. form is proble-  
matic, the standard correspondence would be -o-.) /K 1386/



surambi "to hawk goods in a loud voice"

Mo. sura- "to inquire, interrogate; to ask in marriage"

(Dismissable on semantic grounds.) /S 691/

surembi "to yell, shout"

Mo. sŭrkire- "to whistle (of wind)"

(Dismissable on semantic and phonetic grounds.)  
/SSTM II, 131/

suwe "you (plural)"

Evenk. sŭ

Oroc. su

Sol. sŭ

Ud. sŭ

Ev. hŭ

Orok. sŭ

Neg. sŭ

Nan. sue

Mo. ta "pron. of second person singular and plural (in polite address); used in plural sense only in connection with other indication of plurality"

(Dismissable on phonological basis.) /SSTM II, 115/

ša "silk gauze, tulle" J. ša "gauze"

Mo. ša "light, soft Chinese silk, type of silk gauze; crepe; netting, screen (wire)"

(May be separately borrowed Mo. ← Chinese → Ma./ J.; source is Chinese sha 紗 .) /SSTM II, 423/

šabargan (Hauer) "a grain-filled cup wrapped in a handkerchief"

Evenk. siwarka "plait which is smeared on the runners of a sled"

Sol. šiwar "mud"

Mo. sibar "mud, slush, morass; marsh, mire; clay, plaster, stucco"

(Problematic semantically. The Ma. word denotes a type of poultice used to treat ill children, hence the correspondence is not to be dismissed outright.) /SSTM II, 74/

šabi "disciple, student"

Mo. šabi "disciple, pupil, student; novice, adherent; clerical or lay subject of a hutukhtu"

(Mo. → Ma., recent, on pattern for Buddhist terminology.)  
/HCG 3/

šagia "Sakyamuni"

Mo. šagyamuni, sigemuni "the Buddha ʒakyamuni"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern for Buddhist terminology.)  
/SSTM II, 423/

šala "edge, end, extremity; flank, side; remnant, scrap (of cloth)... corner, oblique angle, a lapel"

Mo. siɣlayasu(n) "small stitches, seam; gore or gusset in a garment"

(Problematic phonologically and semantically.) /SSTM II, 424/

šalangtu "a fat ox"

Mo. šalangtu "fat, fattened (of an animal)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 424/

šalumbi (Zakh. 664) "to heat by boiling"

Mo. siɣala-, silɣala- "to scald; to boil until soft"

(Dismissable on etymon grounds, the Mo. is a regular development from Mo. siɣa, silɣa "stewed meat; broth"; the Ma. is connected with Ma. šalu "heated, hot".) /SSTM II, 424/

šambi "to look, to look at"

Evenk. sigit-, sigič- "to peer, gaze on"

Sol. šigi- "to peer, gaze on"

Ev. h'ē- "to pop up"

Neg. sigat- "to look upon, peer at"

Oroc. sicili- "to peer at"

Ud. sīsi- "to peer at"

Ulc. silen- "to pop up"

Mo. siɣa-, siɣaya- "to peer, look intently or searchingly; to peep through; to take aim"

Khalkha waraax, waraŋx  
Buriat waraaxa

(Problematic. Poppe 1960 p. 115 and p. 133 sees as an Altaic correspondence, and traces the Mo. form to \*sigi-. But the phonology is by no means regular.) /SSTM II, 78/

šamtaba (Zakh. 665) "type of apron worn by lamas at service"

Mo. šamtab, šabtab "apron like pleated skirt worn by lamas when officiating"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis, source is ultimately Tibetan cam thabs.) /SSTM I, 424/

šang "bestowal, reward"

Mo. šang "reward, award, prize"

(May be separately Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; source is Chinese shang 赏 .) /SSTM II, 424/

šanyan "white" J. šangiyan "white; smoke"  
note also Ma. šanggiyan "(white) smoke; white"

Oroc. čāgja  
Ulc. čāgja(n)  
Orok. tāgda  
Nan. čāgja

Mo. čayan "white (also political); light (of color); the white of an egg or of the eye..."

(Ancient Mo. → Tu.; but the presence of Ma. calfa, Evenk. čalban, Ev. čālban, Neg. čālban, Oroc. čāba, Nan. čalbā all meaning "birchbark" may indicate a pre-loan correspondence to the Mongol word for white quite apart from the ancient loan.) /HCG 6/

šaril "Buddhist relics"

Mo. šaril, šalir "holy relics; dead body or ashes of a dignitary"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis for Buddhist terms; ultimate source is Sanskrit carīra.) /SSTM II, 425/

šayo "vegetarian, a Buddhist, a Taoist" (Hauer has šayu as  
obsol.)

Mo. šayuu "lenten fare; meatless diet; vegetarian"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 423/

šehun "barren, empty, forsaken"

Mo. čike, čeke "straight; honest, frank; straightforward,  
just"

(Dismissable on semantic grounds.) /SSTM II, 420/

šejilembi "to recite, to repeat by heart"

Mo. čegejile- "to learn by rote, memorize"

(Mo. → Ma. on etymon basis, but problematic in terms of  
dating the loan. See cejen listed separately.) /S 692/

šerembi "to glow, to be red-hot; to be white, to be pale"

Evenk. sirē- "to glow (of metal)"

Neg. sijel- "to make red-hot"

Orok. sireptun- "to make metal red-hot"

Mo. siri- "to smelt ore, melt"

Khalkha ширэх

(Problematic. The Ma. form may well be a borrowing from  
Mo. but is contaminated by the doublet form to Ma. šarambi  
"to become white", which is clearly shown by the second  
meaning of the Ma. form) /SSTM II, 97/

šerhe "a dog sled"

Evenk. čērga

" sirgakān

Sol. š'irgōl

Ev. siarga

Mo. čirγ-a "sled, sledge, sleigh"

(Problematic. Ultimately a borrowing from Mongol into Ma.  
due to Mo. čir-, sire- "to drag, haul, pull along, trail  
along the ground" but the back vowel in the Mo. form is  
an anomaly. The Mo. form given is not likely to have been  
the donor for the Ma., though the Evenk. and Ev. forms are  
reflexes.) /K 2187/

šobkošombi "to eat with the hands; to behave uncouthly"

Mo. sibsīg "something loathsome; nasty thing; baseness, disgrace"

(Dismissable on phonetic basis.) /SSTM II, 427/

šolo "free time, leisure, vacation, leave; opportunity; empty space"

Evenk. čulš

Sol. sšlš, sulš

Mo. čildge(n) "a) space in general b) space (temporal); leisure, freedom from work, relaxation, leave, vacation c) freedom in general..."

Khalkha Чөлөө

Buriat шолсохой

Dagur (Kažužýnski pt. 2 p. 134) šolō

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 692/

šolombi "to roast"

Evenk. sila- "to roast on a spit"

Sol. šila- "to roast on a spit"

Ev. hil- "to put on a spit"

Neg. silat-, silač- "to roast on a spit"

Orok. silotči- "to roast on a spit"

Nan. silo- "to roast on a spit"

Mo. sira- "to roast, broil, fry; to scorch, burn (of the sun); to gild"

(Dismissable on phonological basis.) /SSTM II, 82/

šolon "fork, skewer, small forklike projection on a knife"

Evenk. silawun

Ud. silou(n)

Ev. hilun

Ulc. silopun

Neg. silawun

Orok. silopu(n)

Oroc. silš(n), sileu(n)

Nan. silpō

note also Evenk. silan "shashlik"

Oroc. silo "shashlik"

Orok. silo(n) "shashlik"

Nan. silō "shashlik"

Mo. šoru, siru "fork; spit (for holding meat over fire)"  
note also Mo. siruγ, suruγ "screw; spit for cooking  
meat"

(Problematic. The Ma. and other Tu. forms are derived  
from the verb forms listed in Ma. šolombi above. The ori-  
gin of the Mo. forms is unclear but the correspondence  
cannot be dismissed out of hand.) /S 692/

šongkon, šongkoro "the peregrine falcon (Falco peregrinus)"  
(Hauer lists šanggon as obsol. form)  
J. šinkoan "falcon"

Mo. singqur, šongqur "falcon, gerfalcon"

(Recent Mo. Ma. for the form šongkoro; the other Ma. form  
an early Mo. → Ma./J. loan.) /SSTM II, 427/

šorgimbi "to urge, to press; to drill, to bore; to strike in  
one place (of arrows)"

Mo. šorgi- "to make a hole with a red-hot pin or awl;  
pierce with a hot iron"

(Problematic semantically.) /SSTM II, 427/

šorho "chick"

Mo. šurba "nestling, fledgling; young"

(Problematic.) /SSTM II, 418/

šulumbi "to mistreat, to harass (subordinates)"

Mo. šiqul, šuqul "narrow, tight, pressed; rage, irritabil-  
ity; nervousness"

(Dismissable on structural and phonological grounds.)  
/SSTM II, 429/

šurga "snow blown by the wind; blowing sand"

Mo. siγurγa(n), šuurγa(n) "snowstorm, blizzard; storm with  
cold rain"

Khalkha шурга

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 119/

šurgambi "to blow (of snow or sand in heavy wind)"  
(Zakh. 688 also lists surambi with same meaning)

Mo. siyur- "to rage (as a storm); a blizzard or snowstorm  
breaks out"

Khalkha *wyypax*

(The Ma. form is no doubt related to šurga listed separately, while the Mo. form is the verb from which Mo. siyurɣa(n) "snowstorm, blizzard" is derived. Thus the verb forms here have only an indirect connection with each other.)  
/S 693/

šusai "licentiate; student, young scholar"

Mo. šusai "title of a scholar who has passed the lowest  
of the official examinations in Imperial China"

(May be separately borrowed Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; source is  
Chinese hsiu-ts'ai 秀才 .) /SSTM II, 430/

šusiha "a whip" J. sušigai "whip"

Evenk. čęčuğa  
Sol. šisug  
Ulc. susaxa  
Nan. sosxa

Mo. sibsirɣ-a, čibčirɣa "stick or rod used for punishment"

(Problematic phonologically.) /SSTM II, 388/

šusin "a chisel"

Mo. čüče "chisel"

(Problematic phonologically.) /SSTM II, 430/

šusu "provisions, supplies"

Mo. sigüśü(n) "sap, juice; food (usually meat) for offerings; food for traveling officials..."

Khalkha *wɣɣc(ɔɣ)*

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on semantic basis.) /S 692/

šušu "sorghum, kaoliang -- Andropogon Sorghum"

Nan. siso

Mo. sisi "kaoliang, sorghum"

(Problematic phonologically.) /K 1481/

šušan "a small hoe-shaped instrument for scraping the sides of pots"

Mo. qusuŋur "scraper, small iron spade; scoop"

(Dismissable on phonological grounds.) /SSTM I, 400/

šušunjambi "to whisper, to hum"

Evenk. siwutā-

Neg. siwutā-

Ev. hiwulən-

Ulc. suwču-

Mo. sibene-, sibegene-, sibine- "to whisper"

(Problematic due to onomat. origin.) /SSTM II, 76/

šuwa, ša "dense forest on the north side of a mountain"

Evenk. sigī

Ud. siŋamp'ai

Ev. hiŋi

Ulc. seu

Neg. siwū, sigī, sigū

Orok. sigi, sii

Oroc. siŋan "shrubby"

Nan. sio, siu

Mo. siŋui "thicket, grove, forest"

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /SSTM II, 77/

šuwe "direct, straight, totally; (with negatives) not at all, not in the least"

Mo. sibtu, šubtu "all the way through; to the core"

(Dismissable on semantic and phonological basis.) /SSTM II, 425/

taba "the smooth side of a gacuha" note Ma. gacuha "a toy or die made from the ankle bone of a sheep"

Mo. tab "head of a nail; rivet; metal plate; scab"

(Problematic semantically.) /SSTM II, 149/



tahan "clog, wooden shoe; horseshoe; a stepping stone; a piece of wood attached to the bottom of a shoe, a wooden shoe"

Evenk. taka

Mo. taq-a "horseshoe; metal or leather cleats on the heels of shoes"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis. Ma. tahalambi "to nail on a horseshoe" is a back-formation.) /SSTM II, 153/

tahi "a wild horse (Equus przewalski)"

Mo. taki "wild horse, Equus przewalski"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 153/

tai "platform, terrace, stage"

Neg. ta "floor"

Mo. tai "platform"

(May be seapartely Mo. ← Chinese → Ma., source is Chinese t'ai 臺. The Neg. form perhaps is unrelated.) /SSTM II, 148/

taiboo "Grand Guardian -- an honorary title"

Mo. tayibuu, tayibu "title of a high court official; guardian of the heir apparent"

(Probably Chinese → Mo. → Manchu; source is Chinese t'ai-pao 太保.) /SSTM II, 152/

taibu "the main beam of a roof or a bridge" J. taibun "beam"

Sol. taibó

Ulc. tajbu

Neg. taibun

Nan. tajbo, tajbu

Oroc. taibola

Mo. tayibuu "ceiling joist"

(One of several words which appear to have a Chinese origin but where the Chinese donor form is unattested; problematic.) /SSTM II, 151/

taifin "peace, tranquillity"

Mo. tayibung, tayibing "peace, clamness, quietude, tranquillity; prosperity, happiness, bliss; peaceful, calm, happy"

(Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; source is t'ai-p'ing 太平 .)  
/K 1549/

taifu "Grand Tutor-- an honorary title"

Mo. tayifu, tayipu "grand tutor of the heir apparent"

(May be separately Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; source is Chinese t'ai-fu 太傅 .) /SSTM II, 152/

taigiyan "eunuch" J. taigiyan "chief eunuch"

Mo. tayiyan, tayiyan "castrated, eunuch; constable (hist.)..."

Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; source is Chinese t'ai-chien 太監 .)  
/V 291/

taiha "a hunting dog with long hair on the ears and tail"

Mo. tayiγ-a [noqai] "greyhound"

(Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 152/

taiji "a Mongolian title"

Mo. tayiji "a Mongolian noble class; a title inherited only by descendants of Genghis Khan and his brothers"

(Chinese → Mo. → Ma.; source is Chinese t'ai-tzū 太子 .)  
/SSTM II, 152/

taisui enduri "the first of the year gods -- the planet Jupiter; the god of misfortune"

Mo. tayisui "the planet Jupiter"

(Perhaps separately Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; source is Chinese t'ai-sui 太歲 .) /SSTM II, 152/

taiši "Grand Preceptor -- an honorary title" (Hauer lists taisi as obsol. form)

Mo. tayisi "grand master, imperial teacher; honorary title  
of the first degree"

(Chinese → Mo. → Ma.; source is t'ai-shih 太師 .)  
/SSTM II, 152/

taiyŭn "the name of a sea fish that resembles the bream"

Mo. taiyun (Kow. 1557) "name of a sea fish"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 152/

taizu (Hauer) "ancestor, founder of a dynasty"

Mo. tayi<sub>ju</sub> "ancestor or founder of a royal dynasty"

(Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; source is Chinese t'ai-tsu 太祖 .)  
/SSTM II, 152/

taka "temporarily, provisionally, for the time being, for a  
short time"

Sol. taka "temporarily"

Mo. tay "completely, absolutely; exactly"

(Dismissable on semantic basis.) /SSTM II, 153/

takambi "to know (a person), to recognize, to be familiar with"

Evenk. tǎg- "to know, recognize; to guess, surmise"

Sol. tagda- "to know"

Ev. tǎ- "to know, find out"

Neg. tak- "to find out, notice"

Oroc. takki- "to find out"

Ud. tagda- "to recognize, see"

Ulc. takō- "to know"

Orok. tagdi- "to recognize"

Nan. tako- "to recognize, come to know"

Mo. taya- "to guess, surmise, solve a riddle; to suspect;  
to admit (the possibility)"

(Problematic semantically. TMEN #847 finds fault with the  
phonological correspondence, but that is actually quite  
strong. Note also Tŭ. (ED 435) tap- "to find".)  
/SSTM II, 149/

takiya "the knee of animals"

Ulc. taxi

Mo. takim "the ham, the hollow behind the knee joint"

(Problematic. There is no doubt this is Mo. → Ma. but the dating of the borrowing and donor form are unclear.)  
/PVG 13/

taktu "a storied building, tower; upstairs"

Neg. taktu

Orok. taktu

Ulc. taktu

Nan. taktu, takto

Mo. taytu "attic, garret, mezzanine; tower; floor, story"

(Early Mo. → STu.) /SSTM II, 154/

takû "tench (fish)"

Nan. tako, taku

Mo. taqu "a kind of fish"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 154/

tala "plain, steppe (traversed by caravan roads); the space between lines of writing"

Mo. tal-a "a) plain, level space, steppe b) side, direction..."

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 693/

talambi "to confiscate, to seize (property as a legal punishment)"

Evenk. talā-

Ev. talā-

Mo. tala- "to take away, confiscate; to plunder; to ruin"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 156/

talambi "to make griddle cakes, to fry flat bread"

Mo. talq-a(n) "powder, flour, meal; bread"

(Dismissable on structural, phonological grounds.) /S 693/

talfa "a shallow place in a stream, shallow water"

Nan. talbõ "backwater"

Mo. talbiyu(n) "broad, wide, vast; gentle, calm"

(Problematic semantically.) /SSTM II, 157/

talgimbi "to scrape dressed leather"

Mo. talki- "to use a beater or scraping stick in tanning leather; to beat someone very hard, beat to exhaustion; to oppress with great labor, exploit"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 158/

tamišambi "to taste with the lips"

Mo. tamsiya-, tamsiyala- "to champ; to click the tongue; to taste food; to strum a stringed instrument; to pluck a bow string when trying out the bow"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 158/

tan "a sandbar, a small island in a river"

Mo. tang "shallow rapids"

(Mo. ← Chinese → Ma., source is Chinese t'an 灘 .)  
/SSTM II, 160/

tana "a precious freshwater pearl found in the rivers of eastern Manchuria"

Oroc. tana

Ulc. tana

Mo. tana "mother-of-pearl"

(Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /HCG 4/

tang "a hall"

J. tan "hall"

Mo. tang "church (applied to Christian churches in southern Mongolia)"

(Mo. ← Chinese → Ma. on semantic basis; source is Chinese t'ang 堂 .) /SSTM II, 163/

tanggarik (Zakh. 697) "vow in Buddhism"

Mo. tangγariγ "solemn promise, oath, vow, pledge"

(Recent Mo. → Ma., the final consonant indicates it remains a Mongolism within Ma., for the more assimilated form see tangkari listed separately.) /SSTM II, 162/

tanggin "hall, chamber, office of a high official"

Mo. tangkim, tanggim, tinggim "large hall, auditorium, governmental department"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological grounds.) /SSTM II, 163/

tangkari (Zakh. 697) "vow in Buddhism"

Mo. tangγariγ "solemn promise, oath, vow, pledge"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern for Buddhist terminology.) /SSTM II, 162/

tangsu, tangsun "darling, dear (children); delicate, tender"

Mo. tangsu "tenderness for children, caress, kindness"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 163/

tantu "a cultivating tool with a forked head"

Mo. tangdau "mattock, pickaxe; a type of plow which makes two furrows at a time, releasing seed and covering it"

(Mo. ← Chinese → Ma., source is Chinese t'ang-t'ou 盪頭 .) /SSTM II, 161/

tara "clabbered milk, curd"

Mo. taray "clabbered milk, sour milk"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /SSTM II, 167/

tarak (Hauer) "clabbered milk"

Mo. taray "clabbered milk, sour milk"

{The final consonant of the Ma. form indicates this is a Mongolism within Manchu; for a more assimilated form see tara.}

taran "(heavy) sweat"

Mo. terelig, terlig "cotton-padded gown"

(Dismissable on phonetic and semantic grounds.) /SSTM II, 167/

tarbahi, tarbihi "marmot (Marmota bobak)"

Evenk. tarbagā  
Sol. tabxa, tarbaxa  
Ev. tarbaxan

Mo. tarbaya-(n) "marmot, Arctomys, 'tarbagan'"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis, with morpheme change in Ma. after borrowing.) /S 693/

tarbalji "one of the general names of the eagle"

Mo. tarbalji, tarbaĵi "sparrow hawk; tawny eagle"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 693/

tarhûn, targû "fat"

Nan. targõ, targũ

Mo. tarġu(n) "obese, stout, corpulent, corpulence, plump [ness], fat"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.) /S 693/

tarimbi "to cultivate, to farm, to plow"

Evenk. tari-  
Sol. tar-  
Oroc. tariko-, tariku-  
Ud. tali-  
Nan. tari-

Mo. tari- "to sow, plant; to plow; to inoculate against infection, vaccinate"

(Ancient Mo. → Tu., this is on the pattern of ancient Tŭ. → Mo. → Tu.; see TMEN #886.) /HCG 5/

tarni "dharani, magic formula, charm"

Mo. tarni "magic spells mostly consisting of Sanskrit syllables or words and/or unintelligible phonetic units used in religious and quasireligious rites; charms, dharani, mantra"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern for Buddhist terminology. Ultimate source is Sanskrit dhāraṇī.) /SSTM II, 169/

tas seme "(onomat.) the sound of an arrow grazing an object"

Evenk. tas	Ulc. tas-tas
Neg. tas-s	Nan. tas, tas-tas
Oroc. toas	

Mo. tas "onomat. expressive of a cracking sound, also of the idea of firmness, resoluteness, speed, swiftness"

(Problematic due to onomat. origin.) /SSTM II, 169/

tasha "tiger, the Manchurian subspecies is Felis tigris amurensis"  
J. tasha "tiger"

Sol. tasax "tiger"

Mo. tas "vulture, condor"

(Dismissable on semantic basis.) /SSTM II, 170/

tasihimbi "to step against one's opponent from the side in wrestling"

Mo. tasi- "to beat, hit with a flat object, clap, slap; slam"

(Dismissable on semantic basis.) /SSTM II, 170/

tasma "leather thong made of deer or antelope skin"

Oroc. tappirasu
Nan. taosa "braid"

Mo. tasam-a, tasm-a "narrow strip of leather, thong; tape"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis; the Oroc. and Nan. forms are problematic, possibly unrelated.) /K 1612/

tašan "false, spurious; error, mistake"



Mo. tasiy-a "hip, side; slits on both sides of a robe, skirt, or trousers; fault, error, blunder; misprint; lie, falsehood; false, erroneous"

Khalkha Tawaa "lie, falsehood"

Buriat Tawaa(н) "hip, side"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.) /SSTM II, 170/

tatambi "to pull, to pull at, to tear, to draw, to pull out, to extract; to strangle (a criminal as a form of capital punishment); to stop on a long journey, to halt, to lodge, to make camp... to pull apart, to rip"

Oroc. tata- "to have a cramp"

Ulc. tata- "to strengthen"

Nan. tata- "to pull"

Mo. tata- "to draw, pull, drag, twitch, stretch, attract; draw (a line); to install something long; to play (a musical instrument); to inhale; to chop or grind (as meat)..."

(Recent Mo. → Ma., the STu. forms may be borrowings from the Ma. but the semantics remain unclear.) /S 693/

tebcimbi "to endure, to suffer"

Evenk. tewse- "to worry; to not resist, to not refrain"

Mo. tebčiyerle- "to bear, endure; to abstain; to renounce"

(Problematic. SSTM lists Mo. tebči-, tebsi- "to abandon, leave; to abstain from; to renounce, reject" as a correspondence to the Ma. form. This provides a straightforward phonetic match but then the semantics are problematic.) /SSTM II, 225/

tebeliyembi "to hug, to embrace, to hold in the arms; to adopt a child"

Evenk. tewul-, tewel-

Oroc. teule-

Mo. teberi- "to encircle, encompass with or carry in one's arms; to embrace, press, or clasp against one's breast"

(Problematic phonologically. A recent or early loan Mo. → Ma. but donor form appears to have been an unattested Mo. \*tebeli-.) /S 693/

tebke "a bone or wooden bridge or plate at both ends of a bow placed under the knots of the bowstring"

Mo. tebke "a little stick used for raising something; notched rest for the string in a bow; bridge of a stringed instrument"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.)

tebkejembi "to catch a shuttlecock that has been thrown up into the air while holding a gacuha in the hand, to hold a gacuha in the hand" (Hauer lists tebdejemb as obsol. form)

Evenk. tewē-, tēwē- "to catch in the air"

Ev. tew- "to catch in the air"

Neg. tewen- "to catch in the air"

Ud. tewen-e- "to catch in the air"

Mo. tebeg "shuttlecock; the button worn by officials on the hat (Manchu dynasty); topknot of hair (when the rest is shaved off)"

(Problematic. There is no noun form \*tebke attested in Manchu, so the direction of loan is unclear.) /SSTM II, 266/

tebkelembi "to cut (meat) into small chunks"

tebkele- "to slice meat into square pieces; to cut into hexagonal form"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on etymon basis, cf. Mo. tebke "a hexahedral object", Mo. tebke čai "a piece of brick tea". /SSTM II, 224/

tebumbi "to pour; to set out, to plant; to fill a vessel, to fill a pipe; to pack, to put in; to install (an official); to make liquor, to distill; to place a corpse in a coffin"

Evenk. tew-

Oroc. tewu-, teu-

Ev. tew-

Ud. teu-

Neg. tew-, tewu-

Orok. tewwe-, tewe-

(above Tungus forms with the meaning "to load, pack")

Mo. tegege-, tege- "to load; to convey, transport, transfer"

(Pre-loan correspondence. The Ma. form cited above is also the causative of Ma. tembi "to sit; to reside, to live; to occupy (a post)".) /SSTM II, 225/

tehe "Siberian ibex (Capra sibirica)"

Sol. texe

Mo. teke "wild goat, ibex (Capra sibirica)..."

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 230/

teksin "even, equal, straight (not curved), of equal length or height" (Hauer lists teksi as obsol. form)

Evenk. tewši, tegši

Sol. tekči

Mo. tegsi "even, level, straight; equal(ity), tranquil(ity); uniform(ly)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on etymon basis, note Mo. teg yajar "level, desert place; field".) /S 693/

telembi "to stretch taut, to truss"

Evenk. tele-

Ulc. telu-

Neg. tele-

Orok. telle-, tele-

Oroc. tele-

Nan. tele-

Mo. tele-, teli- "to stretch (as a hide or bow), smooth by stretching (as textiles); to pull"

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /K 1719/

telgin "belt (for trousers)" (Hauer lists telgiyen as obsol. form)

Evenk. telegī

Ulc. tele

Ev. telgi

Oroc. telegi

Ud. teli<sup>h</sup>e

Mo. telei "belt for trousers"

(Problematic phonologically.) /SSTM II, 233/

temege koko "ostrich"

Mo. temegen kirγuul "ostrich"

(Recent Mo. → Ma., this phrase represents a combination of loan and loan-translation. Note Ma. coko "chicken", Mo. kirγuul "pheasant". For the more standard borrowing of the word for "camel" see below.)

temen "camel" J. temge "camel"

Evenk. temegēn	Oroc. teme
Sol. temegē	Nan. teme

Mo. temege(n) "camel; bishop (in chess)"

(Problematic. The Manchu form may well be an early borrowing from Mo. with loss of the velar consonant after borrowing. If this is the case then the Oroc. and Nan. forms are in turn borrowings from Ma.) /HCG 4/

temgetu "sign, signal, mark, brand, badge, stamp, emblem; (personal) seal, a seal used by low ranking provincial officials and clerks... evidence, proof, verification; certificate, receipt, written verification; license, permit, manifest"

Mo. tamaγ-a(n), tamγa "seal, stamp; brand; branding iron; ace (in cards)"

(Problematic. There is no Ma. \*temge attested, nor is there a Mongol form which shows front-vocalization.) /HCG 5/

temšembi "to compete, to vie, to contend, to quarrel"

Mo. temeče- "to fight, struggle; to contest, contend, argue, compete, rival; to strive for"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.) /HCG 5/

temurtu (Hauer) "iron" [as an adjective]

Mo. temür "iron, metal"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.) /SSTM II, 235/

tenggin "lake, inland sea"

Mo. tenggis "lake, sea"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /S 693/

tere "that; he, she, it"

Evenk. tar, tare, tari	Ud. tei, teji
Sol. tajā, tari	Ulc. ti, tij
Ev. tar	Orok. taja
Neg. taj	Nan. tej
Oroc. tī, tej	

Mo. tere "demonstr. pron. that; he, she, it..."

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /HCG 6/

tib (Zakh. 731) "large island, part of the world in Buddhism"

Mo. tib "any of the four major 'continents' (dvīpa) or the eight minor 'continents' (upadvīpa) which in Indian mythology surrounds Mt. Sumeru; continent"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on basis of pattern for Buddhist terms.)  
/S 693/

to "a span, the distance between the outstretched thumb and the middle finger"

Evenk. toḡor	Ud. tō
Ev. toḡor	Ulc. tawali
Neg. toḡoj	Nan. tawar
Oroc. tō	

Mo. tōge "span, the space from the tip of the thumb to the tip of the index or middle finger when extended"

Khalkha Tee

(Ancient Mo. → Tu. on pattern for cultural items and concepts relating to trade.) /SSTM II, 191/

tob "straight, upright, serious, right, just"

Mo. tōb "center, middle; central, focus, pivot; straight, just, righteous; orthodox"  
note also Mo. tob "clear(ly), distinct(ly), definite(ly)"

(Problematic, the expected form for a Ma. borrowing from Mo. tōb would be Manchu \*tub. Possibly the Ma. form is contaminated by the Mo. tob cited above also.) /SSTM II, 199/

todo, todai "bustard"

Evenk. tōdok  
Ev. tuddaka

Mo. toɣuday, toduy, toɣuduy "bustard"

Khalkha TOMor, TOOMor

Buriat TOOMor

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /SSTM II, 191/

togi (Zakh. 738), toki (Zakh. 736) "ostrich"

Mo. toki "ostrich"

(Problematic.) /SSTM II, 190/

toholon "tin"

Ulc. toxordo(n)

Nan. toxolgo(n) "lead"

Mo. tuyuly-a(n), toɣuly-a "tin, lead"

Khalkha ТҮҮАУРА(Н)

(Recent Mo. → Ma.) /S 694/

tohoma "a leather covering that hangs down on both sides of the saddle for protection of the rider's legs"

Evenk. tokun "sweatcloth"

Mo. toqum "saddle fender made of felt or leather which is attached to the saddle"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /S 694/

tohombi "to saddle (a horse); to hitch up (a wagon)"

Evenk. toku- "to saddle"

Sol. toxo- "to saddle"

Mo. toqu- "to put on or over; to reinforce something by putting something over; to put one thing over another"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on semantic grounds.) /K 1798/

tohoru "wagon wheel"

Evenk. tokor- "to circle"

Neg. toxoj- "to circle"

Mo. tögërig, tögürig, tügürig "a) circle, disk; circular, round..."

(Problematic phonetically and semantically.)

toin (Zakh. 731) "religious personage in Buddhism"

Evenk. tojon "chief, master"

Mo. toyin "priest, monk, lama (originally limited to priests of noble descent)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on basis of pattern for Buddhist terminology; the term may be ultimately of Chinese origin through a Turkic intermediary, cf. ED 569, also TMEN #993.)  
/V 284/

tojin "peafowl, peacock"

Mo. toγus "peacock"

(Problematic.) /SSTM II, 191/

tok "(onomat.) the sound of striking a hollow wooden object"

Mo. toγ:toγ toγ "onomat. adv. tick tack, sound of hitting a hard object or walking on a wooden floor"

(Problematic due to onomat. origin.)

toksimbi "to knock, to strike, to beat"

Evenk. tokto-

Ulc. tukturi-

Ev. towto-

Orok. tutuči-, tučči-

Neg. tokto-

Nan. toko- "to cut, chop"

Mo. toγsi-, tongsi- "to knock, rap, beat; to throb; to peck"

(Problematic due to onomat. origin; note tok above.)  
/K 1871/

tokso "village"

Mo. tosγun "settlement, village, hamlet"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis, with metathesis after borrowing.) /K 1831/

toktombi "to fix, to settle, to determine, to decide"

Sol. tokto-

Ulc. toktow-, toktou-

Neg. toktow-

Nan. toktō-

Oroc. tokto-

Mo. toyta-, toytu- "to stop, rest, become immobile; to set; to become fixed or established; to become stabilized; to depend on; to assume a shape or form; to come to a decision or agreement; to become engaged; to remain firm... to decide; to fix"

(Early Mo. → Tu. on semantic basis.) /K 1873/

tolbotu "a gray horse with circular markings on its side"

Mo. tolbutai, tolbutu "spotted, speckled, dappled"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /K 1858/

toli "a small mirror used by shamans"

Evenk. tōlēn, tolēn  
Sol. toli  
Neg. tolin "decoration"  
Ulc. toli "disk"  
Orok. toli "disk"  
Nan. toľi "disk"

Mo. toli(n) "a) mirror, metal plate b) dictionary, lexicon, vocabulary"

(Early Mo. → STu.) /S 694/

tomilambi "to dispatch, to delegate, to assign, to appoint, to give a commission to"

Mo. tomila- "delegate, appoint, give a commission"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 196/

tomorhon "clear, lucid"

Mo. tomurayun, tomurun "clear, distinct, intelligible; enlarged"

Khalkha томурун

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 196/

ton "number; counting, reckoning"

Sol. tōn āš'i "without number"  
Ud. tau(n)  
Nan. taõ, taũ



Mo. toy-a(n) "number, figure, numeral; amount, quantity"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.) /S 694/

tonggo "thread, string" J. togo "thread"

Evenk. tomko  
Evenk. tomko- "to spin thread"  
Sol. tonxo- "to spin thread"  
Ev. tomkə- "to spin thread"  
Neg. tomko "thread"  
Neg. tomko- "to spin thread"  
Oroc. tompo "thread"  
Oroc. tompo- "to spin thread"  
Ulc. tompo(n) "thread"  
Ulc. tonpi- "to spin thread"  
Orok. tokpo, topko "thread"  
Orok. tonko-, tokpo- "to spin thread"  
Nan. tompo "thread"  
Nan. tompo- "to spin thread"

Mo. tamu-, tomu- "to twist or spin thread or rope"

(Pre-loan correspondence.) /SSTM II, 196/

tonggolimbi "to turn a somersault"

Evenk. tonkoj-  
Neg. tongalikta-

Mo. tongyur- "to turn or tumble over, fall head over  
heels, turn a somersault"

(Mo. → Ma., note also Mo. tongyui- "to stoop, bend; to  
incline the head; to bow"; the dating of the loan is prob-  
lematic.) /SSTM II, 197/

torimbi "to wander, to roam"

Evenk. tugurujē-

Mo. toyuri- "to go about, circle; to surround, encompass,  
circumvent, detour, circumambulate; to tour..."

Khalkha тойрох

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 694/

toro "peach"

Mo. toyur, tuur, tour "peach"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis. Hauer p. 918 suggests the Ma. form is a hybrid with the final syllable taken from the ending of the Ma. word soro meaning "jujube", this suggestion must be dismissed as fanciful. The Mongol is a borrowing from Chinese t'ao-erh 桃兒 .) /V 218/

toron "flying dust, a dust storm"

Evenk. tōrag "dust"

Mo. toγuray "particles of matter suspended in a liquid"

Khalkha tooɞor

Buriat tooɞor "dust, specks (of dust)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma., the donor form for the Ma. likely a Buriat dialect on semantic grounds.) /S 694/

tosombi "to guard against, to prepare for in advance; to intercept, to cut off, to ambush on the way, to lie in wait for"

Mo. tos- "to receive, to encounter, go to meet someone who is coming; to catch something moving toward the subject"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 694/

tu "a large military standard; banner cavalry, banner guard"

Ulc. tū(n)

Nan. tū

Mo. tuy "flag, standard, banner"

(Problematic. The word is ultimately Chinese in origin and the path of borrowing is unclear.) /S 695/

tubet "Tibet, Tibetan"

Mo. tōbed "Tibet, a Tibetan"

(Mo. → Ma. on phonological basis.) /SSTM II, 203/

tukšan "calf"

Evenk. tukučēn

Sol. tuxsā

Ev. tū-, tuḡu- "to calve"

Mo. tuγul "calf"

Khalkha Түгэл

Buriat Түгэл

(Problematic; it is almost certainly a case of loan Mo.  
→ Ma. but the dating is unclear. The Sol. form is a  
borrowing in turn from Manchu.) /SSTM II, 210/

tulum "a cow- or sheepskin filled with air that is used to  
support the body across a river"

Evenk. tulumkān

Sol. tolma

Mo. tulum "whole skin used as a vessel for liquids;  
leather bag"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 212/

tulume "a belt made of lacquered rattan, filled with air to  
aid a person crossing a river"

Mo. tulum "whole skin used as a vessel for liquids; lea-  
ther bag"

(Recent Mo. → Ma., note Manchu doublet tulum above.) /K 1855/

tumen "ten thousand, a myriad" J. tuman "ten thousand"

Evenk. tumin

Ud. tume

Sol. tumū

Ulc. tume(n)

Neg. tume

Nan. tumě

Oroc. tume

Mo. tūme(n) "ten thousand; the masses, multitude, myriad;  
indefinitely large number: a military unit of 10,000  
men (hist.)"

(Mo. → Tu. but the dating is unclear. TMEN #983 appears  
to consider the J. form a borrowing from Khitan. If  
this is true then the Ma. form is likely to be a recent  
or early borrowing, that is, later than the J. borrowing  
from Khitan.) /HCG 6/

tura "pillar, supporting pole in a tent" J. tura "pillar"

Evenk. turu "pillar; mast"

Sol. törö "doorpost"

Neg. tojo "pole..."

Oroc. tū "pole"

Ulc. tura, turu "pillar"  
Orok. toro, torro, turu "pillar; doorpost"  
Nan. tora "pillar"  
Nan. toro "pole"

Mo. tur-a "fortress, city, town"

(Dismissable on semantic basis.) /S 695/

turaki "jackdaw"

Evenk. turakī "crow"  
Evenk. turlakī "jackdaw"  
Sol. turāki "jackdaw"  
Sol. turāxi "crow"  
Ev. turəki "crow"  
Neg. torāxi "crow"  
Oroc. tuaxi, tuwaki "rook"  
Ud. tua'i "crow"  
Ulc. towa, tuwa "jackdaw, magpie"  
Orok. tuwa "jackdaw, rook"  
Nan. torāki "jackdaw, rook"

Mo. turlaki "red-crested jackdaw"

note also Mo. turlay "rook (Corvus corone)"

Buriat түрлээр "crow"  
Khalkha түрлээх "rook"

(Problematic. The Ma. form is likely a borrowing from Mo. but contaminated by the native Tungus word for "crow", which SSTM suggests can be derived from the Tungus stem \*tura- "to open (the mouth)".) /S 695/

ture "the leg of a boot"

Evenk. tirēkse  
Neg. tijekse  
Oroc. tijekse, tiekse  
Ud. tiehe  
Ulc. turekse  
Orok. turekse  
Nan. turekse

Mo. türei, türüi "bootleg, boot-tip"

(Ancient Mo. → Tu. on phonological basis.) /S 695/

turga "thin, skinny, lean"      J. turha "lean"

Evenk. turumkaj  
Nan. torxa

Mo. turangqai "lean, thin; exhausted, worn out"

(Mo. → Ma./J. on etymon basis, cf. Mo. tura- "to become lean".) /K 1880/

turgen "fast, swift; urgent, acute, serious (illness)"

Evenk. turgenji

Ev. turgun

Neg. tujgen

Oroc. tugge(n)

Ud. tuge

Ulc. turge(n)

Nan. turgẽ

(above Tu forms with meaning "fast, swift")

Mo. tũrgen "quick, swift, rapid, speedy; hurried; soon"

(Mo. → Tu. on phonological basis. This is a loan of the early rather than the ancient period.) /S 695/

turigen "rent; wages"

Ulc. turi(n)

Nan. turĩ

Mo. tũriyesũ(n) "rent, lease"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis, with morpheme change in Ma. after borrowing.) /SSTM II, 219/

tusa "profit, gain, benefit, advantage"

Evenk. tuhān

Sol. tosa

Ev. tuha

Mo. tusa "use, benefit, advantage, profit; utility, significance, role; aid, assistance, favor"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /HCG 5/

tushũ "a cup given to guests to drink from at the door"

Mo. tusqu "a drinking cup offered to those who visit a newly married couple"

(Likely to be a recent Mo. → Ma. loan on pattern basis, though the word does not survive in modern Mongol dialects.) /K 1832/

tusihiya "a net for catching falcons"

Mo. tusiy-a, tuša, tušay-a "shackles, fetters or hobbles..."

(Dismissable on semantic basis.) /SSTM II, 222/

tušambi "to commission, to charge with"

Mo. tusiya- "to hand over, put in charge of, charge with,  
order, to entrust to someone; to surrender to the author-  
ities"

Khalkha *тыганах*

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 224/

u "thorn"

Evenk. *ugu-* "to prick oneself"

Ev. *eg* "thorn"

Neg. *oġe-* "to prick oneself"

Mo. *örgesü(n), örgüsü(n)* "thorn, splinter"

Khalkha *өпрөц(өн)*

(Problematic.) /SSTM II, 247/

ubasaca (Zakh. 148) "laywoman, not entering a monastery (in  
Buddhism)"

Mo. *ubasanča* "a laywoman devoted to religious duties, lay-  
woman who has taken a lower vow"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern for Buddhist terminology.)  
/SSTM II, 242/

ubasi (Zakh. 148) "layman taking religious vows without entering  
a monastery"

Mo. *ubasi* "a layman who has taken certain religious vows"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern for Buddhist terminology.)  
/SSTM II, 242/

ubu "portion, share, part, responsibility; times, -fold"  
J. *ubu* "percent"

Evenk. *kowī*

Sol. *og* "fate, destiny"

Neg. obu  
Oroc. ubu  
Ud. obo  
Ulc. ubu  
Orok. ubu  
Nan. obo

Mo. qubi "a) part, share, portion; allotment; one's own lot, concern, or affair; copy or issue (of a book, magazine, newspaper, etc.) b) part (calculus), grade, degree; minute (in geometry and chronometry)"

(Problematic. The Evenk. form is a recent borrowing from Mo., but the relation of the other Tu. forms, including the Ma., is unclear. Possibly an ancient loan on the pattern of orin.) /SSTM I, 403/

uca "tail bone"

Sol. ūsa  
Oroc. uča, učča "stern of a boat"

Mo. uyuča "sacrum; croup, rump, the posterior part of an animal's back; small of the back..."

Khalkha yyu

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 290/

ucarambi "to meet, to encounter"

Mo. učira-, učara- "to meet, come across; to be confronted; to happen to be; to meet during the cycle of transmigration (Buddh.)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 625/

uce "door"

Evenk. urke "door, opening"  
Sol. ḡrxḡ, urkḡ "smokehole"  
Sol. ukke, urke "door"  
Ev. urkḡ "door, entrance"  
Neg. ujke "door"  
Oroc. ukke "door"  
Ud. ukke "door"  
Ulc. uče "door"  
Orok. ute "door"  
Nan. ujke "door"

Mo. erḡke, ḡrke "smoke hole in the roof of a yurt...flap covering a smoke hole; household; family; statistical unit used in census"

(Pre-loan correspondance.) /PVG 56/

udu "how many? how much?; several"

Evenk. adi	Ud. adi
Sol. adi	Ulc. xadu
Ev. adi	Oroc. adi
Neg. adi	Nan. xado, xadu

Mo. kedđ(n) "how much? how many? how many times? some, several, few, several times"

(Dismissable on phonological basis.) /SSTM I, 15/

udumbara "fig"

Mo. udumbar, udambar "fig tree"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis, source is ultimately Sanskrit udumbara.) /SSTM II, 248/

ufuhi "part, share, portion" (Hauer lists ufihi as obsol. form)  
J. ubu "percent"

Evenk. kowi	Ud. obo
Sol. og "fate, destiny"	Ulc. ubu
Neg. obu	Orok. ubu
Oroc. ubu	Nan. obo

Mo. qubi "a) part, share, portion; allotment; one's own lot, concern, or affair; copy or issue...b) part (calculus), grade, degree; minute (in geometry and chronometry)"

(Problematic; note ubu listed separately.) /SSTM I, 403/

uhuken "soft, weak; gentle" J. ulhuhen "soft"

Mo. ũkenče "stupid, feeble"

(Problematic phonologically.) /SSTM II, 255/

uhŭlja "wild sheep, argali, Darwin's sheep (Ovis ammon)"  
(Hauer lists uhŭlji as obsol. form)

Mo. uqun-a, uqan-a "male goat"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis, with morpheme change after borrowing.) /SSTM II, 255/



uhûmbi "to gouge, to scoop out"

Mo. uqu- "to dig, excavate, poke out, chisel out; to cut out;  
to find or expose someone's fault"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 255/

ukada "a mound with grass growing on it" (Hauer lists ukûda  
as obsol. form)

Evenk. ukurī

Mo. uqay-a "hill, elevation (in a plain)"

(Problematic.) /SSTM II, 256/

uksun "clan, family, kin; members of the imperial family descended from Nurhaci"

Mo. uysay-a "origin, descent, race, nation, nationality, stock"

(Problematic.) /K 429/

uktu "plaintive, sad"

Mo. ukila- "to cry, sob, weep"

(Dismissable on structural grounds.) /SSTM II, 254/

uladambi "to be lame because of a damaged hoof"

Mo. ulada- "to develop sores on the soles of the feet; to limp (of camels, cattle, etc.); to become intense (of illness)"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 257/

ulhû "reed" (Hauer lists ulgû as obsol. form; Zakh. 161 lists also ulho with same meaning)

Evenk. ulgukta

Ud. ugunkije

Sol. xolǎû

Ulc. xolgakta

Neg. ojgokto

Orok. xulǎukta, puldukta

Oroc. ugukta

Nan. xolgokta

Mo. qulusu(n) "rush, reed, bamboo"

(Problematic.) /S 625/

uli "fruit of the flowering cherry (Prunus sinensis)"

Evenk. ulīkta "crab apple tree"

Sol. ulitte "crab apples"

Ud. ulinkie "apples..."

Ulc. unikte "crab apple"

Nan. un'ikte "crab apple"

Mo. ōlir "kind of wild apple"

Khalkha өрөө

(Ancient Mo. → Tu. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 261/

umiyelembi "to tie (a belt), to gird oneself" note also Ma.  
uniyesun "girdle, girth, belt, sash"

Evenk. umulā-

Evenk. umul "belt"

Sol. omol "belt"

Neg. omulā-

Neg. omol "belt"

Oroc. umula-

Oroc. umu "belt"

Ud. umule-

Ud. umu "belt"

Ulc. umala-

Ulc. umali, omali "belt"

Orok. umul'l'a-

Orok. umul "belt"

Nan. omola-

Nan. omol "belt"

Mo. umui- "to become narrow, tight, or small (of an opening)"

(Problematic, this is likely to be a Mongol loan into Tu.  
on semantic grounds but the exact donor form is unclear.)  
/SSTM II, 269/

un "a place for pigs to sleep"

Mo. ūniy-e(n) "cow"

(Dismissable on semantic basis.) /SSTM II, 274/

unahan "colt, foal"

Evenk. unukān

Mo. unay-a(n) "foal up to one year, yearling colt"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on etymon basis, cf. Mo. una- "to fall, fall down".) /S 624/

uncambi "to sell"

Evenk. unijē-

Sol. unī-

Ev. uni- "to buy; (dialectal) to sell"

Mo. ūn-e "price; value, cost".

(Dismissable on structural and phonological grounds.)  
/SSTM II, 274/

unenggi "true, really, honestly; true, honest, genuine"

Evenk. unerē

Sol. unē

Mo. ūnen "truth; faithfulness; justice; true, genuine, real, authentic"

(Recent Mo. → Ma., with suffix addition after borrowing.)  
/S 624/

unggala "flash vent of a musket hole, cavity; cavity of the ear, hole in a tree" (Zakh. 123 has ongola "cavity of the ear")

Evenk. unulu

Neg. onolo

Oroc. ongo "cave"

Ud. ongo "cave"

Ud. unulu "hole"

Ulc. ongolo

Nan. ongolo

Mo. ongyurqai, ongyarqai "opening, orifice, gap, hole; breach; open hollow"

note also Mo. ongqur "cavity, hollow (of a bowl or other concave vessel); hollow, concave, bowl-shaped"

(Ancient Mo. → Tu.) /SSTM II, 280/

uniyen "female of certain animals, a milk cow"

Sol. unigē, unegē

Mo. ūniy-e(n) "cow"

Khalkha ҮНЭЭ

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 624/

unucun "a child born after the death of his father"

Sol. unčĩ

Mo. ǫnũčĩn "orphan"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 624/

urdembi "to race a horse"

Mo. uruldu- "to race; to compete"

(Problematic; note uruldembi listed separately.) /SSTM II, 284/

urgan "a lasso (either a rope or a noose on the end of a pole)"

Mo. ury-a(n), uyury-a "a long wooden pole with a loop on the end used to catch horses"

Khalkha үүрә

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 625/

urgen "length, extension"

Evenk. urgun

Mo. ǫrgen "wide, broad, vast; width"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 625/

urhũmbi "to shy (of livestock)"

Mo. ǫrge-, ǫrgũ- "to be[come] alarmed or frightened"

Khalkha үррэх (has the specific meaning of "for animals to become alarmed or frightened")

(Problematic phonologically.) /S 626/

urkuji, urkulji "often, continuously, steadily, uninterruptedly"  
(Hauer has urgulji as obsol. form)

Mo. ǫrgũlji "always, constantly, continuously; whole, entire; consisting of one piece; throughout; all over"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 283/

ursan "new shoots that sprout from old roots, new branches that appear on a tree that has been cut away"

Mo. uryu- "to grow, sprout; to appear, show up; to rise (of the sun)"

(Problematic.) /SSTM II, 286/

uruldembi "to race a horse, to test a horse for speed"

Mo. uruldu- "to race; to compete"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM II, 284/

usiha "star" J. ošiha "star"

Evenk. ōsīkakta, ōsīkta

Sol. ōš'ikta

Ev. ōsikat

Neg. ōsīkta

Oroc. xosakta

Ud. waikta, wa<sup>h</sup>ikta

Ulc. xosita, xosta

Orok. wasikta

Nan. xosakta

Mo. odu(n) "a) star b) order, decoration, medal or badge of honor"

(Proposed by Sinor 1973, this is dismissable on phonological basis.)

usiha "acorn"

Evenk. usikta "oak"

Ud. u<sup>h</sup>ikta

Ulc. osta

Nan. xosakta, osakta

Mo. qusi "cedar, Siberian pine"

(Problematic semantically and phonologically.)

usumbi "to go downstream, to go with the current"

Mo. usu(n) "water; body of water"

(Dismissable on semantic and structural basis.) /SSTM II, 291/

usuršembi "to detest, to find unpleasant" (Hauer lists usurembi as obsol. form)

Evenk. ustun-  
Ev. ēsej-

Mo. ōsi- "to hate, bear extreme ill-will, feel vengeful;  
to spite"

(Dismissable on phonological basis; the Ev. form is likely a borrowing, however, from Mo.) /SSTM II, 291-292)

utbala ilha "a red lotuslike bloom"

Mo. udbala [čečeg] "Aquilegia sibirica, Aquilegia viridiflora"

(Recent Mo. → Ma., ultimate source is Sanskrit utpala.)  
/SSTM II, 293/

uturi (Hauer) "the end of a battue"

Mo. utu "the end of the chain of hunters in a battue"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. with suffix addition in Ma. after borrowing.)  
/K 387/

uyan "thin, diluted, weak, feeble"

Evenk. uya- "to be soft (of metal)"

Ev. ujig  
Ulc. uja(n)  
Nan. ojä

Mo. uyan "soft, flexible, resilient, elastic; weak (also of character); tender"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 624/

uyu "turquoise"

Mo. ogiu, giu, oyu(n), oyu "turquoise"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.) /SSTM II, 252/

uyun "nine"

Evenk. jegin	Ud. jei, jeji
Sol. jegi	Ulc. xuju(n)
Ev. ujun	Orok. xuju(n)
Oroc. xuju(n)	Nan. xujū

Mo. yisŭ(n) "nine; the ninth of the month; nine (playing card)"

(Dismissable on phonological grounds.) /PVG 31/

wacir "thunderbolt of Indra, sacred instrument used in Lamaist rites as a symbol of the indestructible"

Mo. vačir, včir, očir "thunderbolt; diamond; sacred instrument used in Buddhist ceremonies as a symbol for the "indestructible element"; the absolute"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.; ultimate source is Sanskrit vajra.) /SSTM I, 131/

wadan "cloth wrapping; curtain around a sedan chair; an unpadded bed cover; cloth of a flag, flag, banner"

Nan. wādā

Mo. vadang "cloth wrapper; cover"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis; the Nan. is borrowed from the Ma.) /SSTM II, 129/

wang "prince; (in antiquity) king, monarch" J. wan "king"

Mo. vang "prince"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /SSTM Ii, 130/

wase "tile" J. waĵi "tile"

Sol. váse onťsí "brick"

Mo. vařar, var-a "tile"

(Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; cf. Chinese wa 瓦 .) /K 2566/

weilen "work, construction" (Hauer lists uilen as a newer form)  
J. weile "affair"

Evenk. ulehit

Ev. ulehit

Ulc. ujle- "to work"

Orok. uile-, ujle- "to work"

Orok. ujle "work"

Nan. ujle- "to work"

Mo. uile "work; act; occupation, employment, service; action, deed; fate, destiny; needlework"

(Mo. → Tu., dating of loan is uncertain.) /HCG 5/

wesihun "upward, up; eastward, east; honorable, revered, respected" J. wesi "above"

Evenk. ugī "top; height; ceiling"

Sol. ḡg, ug "bank"

Ev. eḡḡ "upper"

Neg. uwu, ugu, uu "upper"

Oroc. uile "upward, above"

Ud. uixi "upward"

Ulc. ujle "above"

Orok. ujdu, ujenu "above"

Nan. uwuj "upper"

Mo. ḡgede "upwards, uphill, upstream; towards, against"

(Pre-loan correspondence. TMEN #49 argues that the semantic differences are too great for a Mo. → Tu. correspondence but is not convincing.) /SSTM II, 246/

ya "which? what?"

Evenk. ē

Neg. ēwa

Sol. ī

Oroc. jawu

Ev. ēḡaj "why"

Ud. j'eu

Mo. yaru(n) "what? what kind of? which?"

(Mo. → Tu. early.) /S 626/

yabumbi "to go, to walk, to leave; to act, to perform, to carry out, to put into effect; to serve (at a post)"

Sol. jabó-, jabu- "to go"

Mo. yabu- "a) to go; to walk; to depart, go away b) to act or conduct oneself as, lead the life of; to be; to move, play (chess, cards)..."

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis. Note yafahan listed separately.) /HCG 5/

yadambi "to be poor, to be wretched, to suffer want; to be weak on one end (of a bow)"

Evenk. ḡadaṇ- "to grow poor"



Sol. jada- "to be unable"  
 Neg. jadan "poor"  
 Oroc. jada- "to be tired"  
 Ud. jada- "to be tired"  
 Ulc. jada-, jadu- "to be tired"  
 Nan. jada- "to be tired"

Mo. yada- "to have no strength or power; to exhaust; to be in need; to suffer; to be unable"

(Early Mo. → STu., the Ma. form has been semantically supplemented by more recent contact with Mongol. The NTu. forms are borrowings by another route.) /K 2276/

yafahan "pedestrian, on foot" (Hauer lists yafagan and yafaha as obsol. forms)

Evenk. jawkan  
 Sol. jaukán  
 Nan. jafka

Mo. yabuyan, yabayan "pedestrian, on foot; smallish, petty, short "

Khalkha ябуган

(Early Mo. → Ma.; note yabumbi listed separately, which is a more recent borrowing than yafahan due to the reflex of the labial consonant.) /K 2257/

yak "(onomat.) the sound made by a whip"

Mo. \_\_\_\_\_

Khalkha яг "the sound of something striking firmly"

(Problematic due to onomat. origin.) /SSTM I, 289/

yaksimbi "to close, to shut, to bolt"

Neg. lakči-	Ulc. jakču-, jaksi-
Oroc. lakči-, jakči-	Nan. jakči-
Ud. jakčiga-	

Mo. yaysi- "to be firm or unyielding; to be obstinate; to be resolute or determined; to stick to; to be obtrusive or importunate; to lock"

(Problematic phonologically, may be ultimately onomat. in origin.) /SSTM I, 339/

yamun "a government office, yamen, headquarters; the court, palace"

Ud. jamu  
Nan. jamu

Mo. yamun "office, bureau, ministry; people's commissariat; administration, management"

(May be separately Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; source is Chinese ya-men 衙門 .) /K 2292/

yan "(Chinese) ounce, tael" J. yan "tael"

Sol. jā  
Nan. jā

Mo. lang "a Chinese unit of weight, 37.3 gram; a tael or ounce of silver"

(Mo. ← Chinese → Ma./J.; source is liang 兩 .) /SSTM I, 336/

yanggar seme "sounding for a long time, reechoing"

Evenk. jangu- "to make a loud noise, thunder"  
Ev. n'anpən- "to clang, jingle"  
Oroc. inguri batu "(folkloristic) thundering hero"  
Ud. inguteli- "to ring, peal, jingle"  
Ulc. inguren- "to ring, peal, jingle"  
Nan. inguri- "to ring, peal, jingle"

Mo. yanggiy-a "sharp, high-pitched sound"

(Problematic due to onomat. origin.) /SSTM I, 342/

yanggir iman "a wild sheep of Shensi that resembles the female argali"

Sol. janir "mountain goat"

Mo. yanggir imay-a "mountain goat"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /K 2244/

yangse "form, kind, appearance, model, style; beauty, comeliness; beautiful, splendid, comely"

Ud. janja "decoration"

Mo. yangju "shape, form; aspect; expression of the face, complexion; manner or way of doing a thing; kind, sort, type; character, conduct, mood"

(Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; source is Chinese yang-tzū 樣子 .)  
/SSTM I, 342/

yarha "leopard (Felis pardus)" (Hauer lists yarga as obsol. form)  
J. yarha "panther"

Ud. jaga, jag'æ

Mo. irbis "panther, leopard"

(Problematic.) /SSTM I, 337/

yargiyalambi "to be wounded in battle"

Sol. jára ačá "harmless"

Mo. yar-a "ulcer, boil, sore; scab, mange; knot in wood"

(Problematic.) /SSTM I, 343/

yatuhan, yatugan "a zitherlike instrument having 14 strings"  
(Hauer lists yattuha and yatuha as obsol. forms)

Mo. yatuṛ-a "zither harp"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /K 2278/

yekengge "noble, grand"

Mo. yeke "great, big, large (both physical and abstract); older, elder; majestic, imposing; adult (adj.); much, very, greatly"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on semantic basis. The suffix on the Ma. form was added after borrowing. Note also ikengge listed separately.) /SSTM I, 302/

yenden "ascent, rise"

Evenk. jendör, jendēr "floor"

Mo. inder, yender "stage, pedestal, platform, foundation, elevation, stand; (instructor's) chair, pulpit"

(Dismissable on semantic basis. The Evenk. forms are, however, borrowings from Mo.) /S 626/

yeru "hole, pit, den (of tigers, panthers, leopards, wildcats, etc.)"

Nan. jēru

Mo. elü "hole, cave, den, burrow, lair"

(Recent Mo. → Ma.) /SSTM I, 356/

yohindarakû (Hauer) "careless"

Mo. yokir "unfriendly, ungracious, rude"

(Dismissable on phonological and structural basis.)  
/SSTM I, 346/

yolo "cinereous vulture (Vultur monachus)"

Mo. yolo sibayun (Kow. 2389) "type of large eagle"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /V 371/

yoso "principle, rule, way" (Hauer lists yosu and yoson as  
obsol. forms)

Evenk. joso, josu  
Sol. joso

Mo. yosu(n) "generally accepted rule, traditional custom,  
habit, or usage; etiquette; doctrine, dogma, principle;  
regime, system; policy, mode, manner, method"

(Recent Mo. → Ma. on pattern basis.) /S 626/

yuwamboo "a large bar of silver weighing fifty taels" (Hauer  
lists yuwan boo as an alternate form)

Ulc. jombo, jembe  
Nan. jembe

Mo. yuvambuu "silver ingot"

(May be separately Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; source is Chinese  
. yüan-pao 元寶 .) /SSTM I, 347/

z'ang (Hauer) "state granary"

Mo. sang "treasury, storehouse, granary, treasure"

(Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.; source is Chinese ts'ang 倉 .)  
/SSTM II, 373/

## FINDINGS AND OBSERVATIONS

In the preceding Lexicon I have examined 1,266 proposed correspondences between Mongol and Manchu.<sup>1</sup> The table below shows the results of the classification of each of these correspondences into one of eight categories.

<u>classification</u>	<u>number</u>	<u>percentage of total</u>
Recent Mo. → Ma.	546	43.12%
Early Mo. → Ma./J.	84	6.63%
Ancient Mo. → Tu.	49	3.87%
Pre-loan	58	4.58%
Problematic <sup>2</sup>	308	24.32%
Ma. (or Tu.) → Mo.	12	.94%
Mo. ← Chinese → Ma.	38	3.00%
Dismissable	171	13.50%

This classification of Mongol elements in Manchu has been a necessary first step toward clarification of the relationship between the two languages, and now offers a means of approach toward the remaining phonological problems.<sup>3</sup> I hope that in future, as more light is cast on the phonological history of Manchu, the classification scheme itself can be refined, in turn increasing the scope of phonological study.

In addition to the specific question of the Mongol-Manchu relationship there is, of course, the greater question of the implications of the classification in regard to the Altaic theory. The fact that 43% of the correspondences are attributable to recent loans from Mongol into Manchu indicates the strength of recent contacts between the Mongols and the Manchus as well as the debt which the Manchus owe to Mongol culture, but this has little bearing on the question of genetic relationship and proto-language contact.

The vocabulary of the pre-loan period tells us something of the nature of the culture shared in earliest times. There are a great number of names for body parts: arm, mouth, breast, thumb, gall bladder, eyelash (gala, angga, huhun, ferhe, silhi, solmin), spatial relationships: over there, to cross over, inside, middle, upward (cala, dabambi, do, dulin, wesihun), and words of family relationship: elder brother, uncle/father (ahun, ecike). In addition there are pronouns: we, this, that (be, ere, tere). Only some of the Manchu terms mentioned above have a Turkic correspondence. In cases where the relationship is only shared by Mongol and Tungus it may be necessary to give a new label to that non-loan relationship, or else to redefine the term "Altaic", which has traditionally included Turkic as well.

## NOTES

1. There are further plausible correspondences between Mongol and Manchu in addition to the 1,266 I have treated here, but I believe I have covered the vast majority and that the results are valid for the whole.
2. It should be remembered that a fair portion of the problematic cases are onomatopoetic in nature, and another portion are recent loans from Chinese into one or both languages, where there is insufficient evidence to state whether the loan into Manchu is directly from the Chinese or via Mongol.
3. One of the phonological problems has been the discrimination and proper assessment of native Tungus stock and native phonology apart from the Mongol loan influence. This problem has been alluded to in the Lexicon (see the discussion under beye, for example). A study of the phonology of native Tungus stock necessitates the separation of ancient loan words from the indigenous material, while the differentiation of such material depends, paradoxically, on a firm knowledge of native Tungus phonology.

Another problem which has been alluded to in the Lexicon (see the discussion under arga) involves the reflex for Mongol \*-rg-. Such forms as suje, nuja, and seje are classified as early loans from Mongol, and show the sound change \*-rg- > -j-. Yet arga, from an earlier period, and mergen, from the same period, fail to show the expected sound change.

# WORKS CITED

- W. Baŋg, "Türkisches Lehnwort im Mandschurischen", Ungarische Jahrbücher 4, 1924, pp. 15-19.
- J. Benzing, Die tungusischen Sprachen. Versuch einer vergleichenden Grammatik, Wiesbaden 1955, 151 pp.
- F.A. Bischoff, "Some Further Remarks on the Mongol Buddhist Terms of non-Tibetan Origin", American Oriental Society Middle West Branch Semi-Centennial Volume, edited by Denis Sinor, Asian Studies Research Center Oriental Series no. 3, London 1969, pp. 20-26.
- F. Boberg, Mongolian-English Dictionary, I-III, Copenhagen 1954-1955, XLIV + 1514 pp.
- K.M. Čeremisov, Burjatsko-russkij slovar', Moscow 1973, 803 pp.
- G. Clauson, "The Case Against the Altaic Theory", Central Asiatic Journal II, 1956 pp. 181-187.
- \_\_\_\_\_, An Etymological Dictionary of Pre-Thirteenth-Century Turkish, Oxford 1972, xlviii + 989 pp.
- G. Doerfer, Türkische und Mongolische Elemente im Neupersischen, I: Mongolische Elemente im Neupersischen, Wiesbaden 1963, XLVIII + 577 pp.; II: Türkische Elemente im Neupersischen, 1965, 671 pp.; IV: Türkische Elemente im Neupersischen (Schluss) und Register zur Gesamtarbeit, 1975, 640 pp.
- \_\_\_\_\_, "Classification Problems of Tungus" Tungusica Band I, Beiträge zur Nordasiatischen Kulturgeschichte, Wiesbaden 1978, pp. 1-26.
- H.C. von der Gabelentz, Éléments de la grammaire mandchoue, Altenbourg 1832, X + 156 + 6 pp.
- K.F. Gol'stunskij, Mongol'sko-russkij slovar', I-III, SPb. 1893-1895, 268 + 462 + 491 pp.
- E. Haenisch, Wörterbuch zu Manghol un niuca tobca'an (Yüan-ch'ao pi-shi), Leipzig 1939, VII + 191 pp.
- E. Hauer, Handwörterbuch der Mandschusprache, I-III, Tokyo/Hamburg/Wiesbaden 1952, 10 + 1032 pp.
- S. Kałużński, "Dagurisches Wörterverzeichnis", Rocznik Orientalistyczny 33/1, 1969-1970 pp. 103-144; 33/2, 1969-1970 pp. 109-143.



- G. Kiyose, A Study of the Jurchen Language and Script, Kyoto 1977, 260 pp.
- J. Kowalewski, Dictionnaire Mongol-russe-français, I-III, Kazan 1844-1849, 2690 pp.
- W. Kotwicz, "Les éléments turcs dans la langue mandchoue", Rocznik Orientalistyczny 14, 1938, pp. 91-102.
- \_\_\_\_\_, "Contributions aux études altaïques, A. Les terms concernant le service des relais postaux B. Les titres princiers: turc bəg, mo. begi, et ma. beile", Rocznik Orientalistyczny 16, 1950, pp. 327-368.
- F. Lessing, et. al., Mongolian-English Dictionary, Berkeley and Los Angeles/London 1960, xv + 1220 pp.
- M. Lewicki, La langue mongole des transcriptions chinoises du XIV<sup>e</sup> siècle. Le Houa-yi-yi-yu de 1389, I, Warsaw 1949, 225 pp.; II. Vocabulaire-Index, Warsaw 1959, 91 pp.
- L. Ligeti, "Les anciens éléments mongols dans le mandchoue", Acta Orientalia Hungaricae 10, 1960, pp. 231-248.
- R.H. Mathews, Chinese-English Dictionary, Sanghai 1931 [Revised American Edition, 1971, XXIV + 1226 + 185 pp.]
- A. Mostaert, Dictionnaire ordos, I-III, Peking 1941-1944, XII + 950 pp.
- J. Norman, "The Evolution of Proto-Tungusic \*t to Manchu s" Central Asiatic Journal 1977, pp. 229-233.
- \_\_\_\_\_, A Concise Manchu-English Lexicon, Seattle/London 1978, xii + 320 pp.
- È.K. Pekarskij, Slovar' jakutskogo jazyka, I-III, Leningrad 1907-1930, XIX + 3858 columns + VIII pp.
- P. Pelliot, "Les mots à H initiale, aujourd'hui amuie, dans le mongol des XIII<sup>e</sup> et XIV<sup>e</sup> siècles", Journal Asiatique 1925, pp. 193-263.
- \_\_\_\_\_, "Les forms avec et sans q-(k-) initial en turc et en mongol", T'oung Pao 37, 1944, pp. 73-101.
- N. Poppe, Mongol'skij slovar' Mukaddimat al-Adab, I-II, Moscow/Leningrad 1938, III: Indeks, 1939, IV + 566 pp.
- \_\_\_\_\_, Introduction to Mongolian Comparative Studies, Mémoires de la Société Finno-Ougrienne 110, Helsinki 1955, 300 pp.

- N. Poppe, Vergleichende Grammatik der altaischen Sprachen, I. Vergleichende Lautlehre, Wiesbaden 1960, IX + 188 pp.
- \_\_\_\_\_, "Remarks on the Comparative Study of the Vocabulary of the Altaic Languages", Ural-Altaische Jahrbücher 46, 1974, pp. 120-134.
- \_\_\_\_\_, "Ancient Mongolian", Tractata Altaica. Denis Sinor sexagenario optime de rebus altaicis merito dedicata, Wiesbaden 1976, pp. 463-478.
- \_\_\_\_\_, [Review of Sravnitel'niĭ slovar' tunguso-man'čžurskikh jazykov], Central Asiatic Journal XXV, 1981, pp. 159-161.
- I. de Rachewiltz, Index to the Secret History of the Mongols, Uralic and Altaic Series Volume 121, Bloomington 1972, 347 pp.
- G.J. Ramstedt, "Ein anlautender stimmloser labial in der mongolisch-türkischen ursprache", Journal de la Société Finno-Ougrienne XXXII, 1916, pp. 1-10.
- \_\_\_\_\_, Kalmückisches Wörterbuch, Helsinki 1935, XXX + 560 pp.
- \_\_\_\_\_, Studies in Korean Etymology, Mémoires de la Société Finno-Ougrienne XCV, Helsinki 1949, 292 + 64 pp.
- A. Rona-Tas, "On the Meaning of 'Altaic'", Tractata Altaica. Denis Sinor sexagenario optime de rebus altaicis merito dedicata, Wiesbaden 1976, pp. 549-556.
- W. Rozycki, [with the assistance of Alex Dwyer] A Reverse Index of Manchu, Indiana University Uralic and Altaic Series Volume 140, Bloomington 1981, vi + 186 pp.
- G.D. Sanžeev, "Man'čžuro-mongol'skie jazykovie paralleli", Izvestija Akademii Nauk SSSR No. 8, 1930, pp. 601-626; No. 9, 1930, pp. 673-708.
- P. Schmidt, "Der Lautwandel im Mandschu und Mongolischen", Journal of the Peking Oriental Society IV, 1898.
- \_\_\_\_\_, "Chinesische Elemente im Mandschu", Asia Major 7, pp. 572-628; Asia Major 8, pp. 232-436.
- E. Schütz, "Remarks on Altaic Personal Pronouns", Acta Orientalia Hungaricae 28, 1974, pp. 139-145.

- D. Sinor, "On Water Transport in Central Eurasia", Ural-Altaische Jahrbücher 38, 1961, pp. 156-179.
- \_\_\_\_\_, "Observations on a New Comparative Altaic Phonology", Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies 26, 1963, pp. 133-144.
- \_\_\_\_\_, "Urine" ~ "Star" ~ "Nail", Journal de la Société Finno-Ougrienne 72, 1973, pp. 392-397.
- \_\_\_\_\_, "The Origin of Turkic BALIQ 'town'", Central Asiatic Journal 25, 1981, pp. 95-102.
- Sravnitel'nij slovar' tunguso-man'čžurskikh jazykov. Materialy k étimologičeskomu slovarju, otvetstvennij redaktor V.I. Tsintsius, I, Leningrad 1975, 672 pp., II, 1977, 992 pp.
- Ja. Tsevel, Mongol khelniij tovč tajlbar tol', Ulan-Bator 1966, X + 911 pp.
- V.I. Tsintsius, Sravnitel'naja fonetika tunguso-man'čžurskikh jazykov, Leningrad 1949, 342 pp.
- G.M. Vasilevič, Evenkijsko-russkij slovar', Moscow 1958, 802 pp.
- B. Vladimirtsov, Sravnitel'naja grammatika mongol'skogo pis'mennogo jazyka i khalkhaskogo narečija. Vvedenie i fonetika, Leningrad 1929, XII + 436 pp.
- I. Yamamoto, A Classified Dictionary of Spoken Manchu, Tokyo 1969, 234 pp.
- I. Zakharov, Pol'nij man'čžursko-russkij slovar', Spb. 1875, XXX + 64 + 1129 + 6 pp.

INDEX OF WRITTEN MONGOL  
(homographs are listed together)

a 19	anjusu(n) 33	balar 40
ab- 20	aq-a 22	balčir 36
aba 17,19	aqur 112	balγasu(n) 107
abala- 17	aquuna 25	bandang 40
abiyas 19	aray-a 34	bandi 40
absa(n) 19	arayalda- 108	bandida 40
ači- 20	arai 35	baraγun 42
adaγu(n) 21	araĵa 34	baramid 41
adali 21	araki(n) 35	barda- 41
adis 21	aral 108	bardam 41
adistid 21	arasiyan 33	bardang 41
adqu 109	arbai 33	bari- 41
aduγu(n) 21	arča burγasu 20	bariγu 41
aγar 21	arčilan burγasu 20	bariγul 36
aγarča(n) 33	arday 33	barkira- 40
aγsay-a 25	arγ-a 34	barġi 109
aγsarγa 25	arγal 106	baruγ 42
aγsum 26	arγali 34	baruγla- 41
aγsun 26	arγasu(n) 106	basu- 42
aγta 26	ariki(n) 35	bayan 43
aγtala- 26	ariy-a 34	bayi- 38
aγui 23	arsalan 35	bayiča 37,38
aγuu 23	arslan 35	bayičaγa- 37
aĵirγ-a(n) 25	asar 35	bayičai 37
alay 27	asara- 35	bayidal 38
alay-a(n) 107	asiγ 23	bayiĵa 38
alay bulay 27	auγ-a 19	bayiĵi 38
alba(n) 26	ay-a 23,24	bayising 38
alču 27	ayiĵam 138	beder 44
alčungγai 27	ayimay 5,23	bedere- 45
alda 32	ayiray 5,36	bederi- 45
aldar 27		begere 48
alqu- 29	ba 44,105	beke 45
alqum 29	bačayan 42	beki 46
alta(n) 24,29	bačila- 42	beleg 46
aluq-a(n) 113	badar 36	beleken 46
ama(n) 32	badir 36	belen 46,47
amban 30	badm-a 43	bergen 47
amban šar 30	badmaraya 43	besereg 47
amila- 5,30	badr-a 36	beye(n) 47
ami(n) 5,31	badun 37	beyile 45
amta(n) 31	bay-a 105	beyise 46
amu- 30	bayatur 43	bi 48,161
amusu(n) 31	baysi 38,106	bičig 51
anda 32	bayta- 39	bida 212
anda- 101	balai 39	bide(n) 212
ang ĵang 31	balamad 39	bider 44
anjisu(n) 33	balamud 39	biduġlun 45

biiddüriy-e 45,49	büddüri- 60	čalayar 68
bikšu 49	bügdürge(n) 63	čalgi- 68
bikšu 49	bühdüri- 60	čalyar 68
bilangyači 51	bülligen 61	čaling 68
bilqa- 49	büliyen 61	čam 68
bindü 50	bürgi- 62	čamča 69
bingse 50,224	büri 63	čamqaaq 69
bintü 50	büri- 63	čang 69
binvad 50	bürii- 57	čangya- 69
birid 50	büriy-e(n) 62	čangkir 69
bis 50	bürüg baruγ 63	čar 70
bisa 50	bürüi 109	čara 69
bisi 64	büse 81	čarča 65
bitegüü 64	büü 58	čarča- 70
bitü- 51	budaγ-a(n) 57	čarčay-a 65
bitügüü 64	budu- 58	čarčayai 65
bivanggirid 51	buduryan-a 58	čarčaqai 65
blabri 199	buγu 59	čargi- 70
bögesü(n) 51	buγural 64,65	čargil 70
bögetür 54	buγurul 64,65	čayisa 67
bögse(n) 59	buǰigir 53	čegeǰi(n) 70
bögsi- 59	bula- 54	čegeǰile- 253
bögtür 54	bulčing 60	čeke 253
böke 60	bulduru 61	čelm-e(n) 70
bökü(n) 53	bulqa- 60	čembe 71
bökütei 54	bulta- 60	čene 71
bökütü 54	bultari 61	čengbe 71
bös 56	bur bur ki- 61	čengm-e 71
bodhi 52	burgi- 61	čese(n) 71
bodi 52	buryani- 62	či 234
bodisadu-a 52	buryasu(n) 59,62,112	čibayanča 72
bodisung 52	bursang 63	čibčirya 235,256
odu- 52	burtay 56	čidür 236
boγu- 52,53	buruyula- 64	čigeǰei 239
boγul 54	busu 64	čigiireg 73
bokir 53	butung 64	čigiray 73
bol- 55	buu 58,225	čiyan-a 68
bolǰu- 55	buyida 36	čiyul- 77
bolur 55		čiyulγa- 77
borbi 55	čabči- 225,226	čii 71
borča 56	čabi 65	čike 253
borčala- 56	čabidar 65	čiki- 72
borda- 56	čačar 65	čilüge(n) 254
bordu- 56	čaču- 66	čim-e 71
boru 56	čay-a 66	čirege(n) 71
bosuy-a 54	čayan 10,66,252	činaysi 68
boyida 36	čayan-a 68	činday-a(n) 73
boyisil 53	čayariγ 66,162	čindamani 73
bü- 49	čayasi 68	čiqul 255
bübei 44	čayči- 67	čir- 253
büblüne- 57	čayčiy 67	čirai 73
büdügün 45,65	čai 67	čiry-a 253
büdüre- 60	čakilyan 67	čirya- 73,74

čoyča 75  
 čoyčai- 75  
 čoyčala- 75  
 čoytai 75  
 čoytu 75  
 čoki- 75  
 čola 75  
 čolu 75  
 čomčay 76  
 čomčuy 76  
 čomčuyi- 77  
 čomu 76  
 čongqur 76  
 čoqu 75  
 čoqu- 74  
 čoqur 74  
 čorgi- 255  
 čorɣu 76  
 čouqur 74  
 čūbeng 72  
 čūče 256  
 čūnggūlrlg 77  
 čuy 77  
 čuyla- 77  
 čuyur 77  
 čuqi- 77  
 čuqul 255  
 čurba 255  
 čuruqai 78  
 čuučali 74  
  
 daba- 78  
 dabay-a(n) 78  
 dabqur 79  
 dabta- 79  
 dabusun 79  
 dayari- 83  
 dayji- 83  
 dayur ulus 80  
 daki- 80  
 dalang 81  
 dalda 81  
 daling 81  
 damna- 82  
 dang 82  
 dangsa(n) 82  
 dangse 82  
 daqu 80  
 daray-a 83  
 darayala- 84  
 darqala- 83  
 daruy-a 83  
 dayifu 80

dayila- 79  
 dayin 80  
 debege 84  
 debi- 84  
 debter 84  
 degde- 85,89  
 degege 84  
 degeji 85  
 degeremde- 95  
 degesl(n) 89  
 degji- 85  
 degūči 88  
 degūl 88  
 degūlūči 88  
 del 86  
 delbe 86,87  
 delbeng 86  
 delbi 86  
 delbing 86  
 deleng 86  
 deligūl 86  
 demei 87  
 demne- 87  
 deng 87  
 dengse 87  
 deresl(n) 88  
 dūči(n) 85  
 dūn-e(n) 88,94  
 dūrbelji(n) 94  
 dūrbe(n) 93,94  
 dūte 95  
 dūtl 95  
 doysin 90  
 doɣuyur 90  
 doɣul- 90  
 doɣula- 90  
 doɣulang 90  
 doɣulung 90  
 doɣuur 90  
 dolgiya(n) 90  
 dombu(n) 91  
 domu 91  
 dongɣud- 92  
 dongmu 91  
 dorɣu 92  
 doruyu(n) 92  
 dorun-a 94  
 dotur 90  
 douɣur 90  
 dūli 93  
 dūlri 95  
 dūlrsū(n) 95  
 duɣul- 91

duldui 93  
 duli 93  
 dumda 93  
 dung 94  
 durdum 94  
 durdung 94  
  
 e 95  
 ebde- 97  
 ebdere- 96  
 ebei 220  
 ebersil 96  
 eblgen 97  
 ečige 96  
 ed 96  
 edeng 97  
 efu 97  
 egčim 99  
 egejegei 99  
 egūletei 98  
 egūletl 98  
 egūl 115  
 ejegei 99  
 ejei 24  
 ejen 98  
 ejēlkei 24  
 eke 105  
 ekegūdel 109  
 ekegūn 109  
 eki(n) 109  
 el 100  
 elbeg 100  
 elbengkū 99  
 elči(n) 99  
 elemeg 101  
 eljige(n) 98  
 ell 293  
 em 167  
 em-e 100  
 emegel 102  
 emegen 101  
 emiye- 101  
 ende- 101  
 ene 103  
 enedkeg 102  
 engke 100  
 erdem 102  
 eregūl 104  
 erekei 110  
 eremsi- 103  
 eresū 104  
 ergi 103  
 ergi- 103,147,154

ergül 116	γanča 123	ildamla- 160
erke 104	γang 136	ildar 160
ersü 104	γanggina- 129	iledte 160
erte(n) 102	γanjuy-a(n) 123	ilegü 118
erüke 280	γar 123,124	ilegüü 118
esegei 242	γaray 135	ilete 160
esi 110	γaryayu 124	ilya- 160
	γarji noqai 124	imay-a(n) 160,215
fengse 110	γarša 125	imayta 161
	γarudi 125	inder 292
galab 135	γasal- 125	inege- 161
garay 135	γasan 124	ingtuur 161
garudi 125	γasiyu(n) 131	inige- 161
ge- 134	γasila- 135	iniye- 161
gegün 126	γayıqa- 122	inu 161
gegüü 126	γayıqamsıytai 122	iray-a 162
gejigede- 125	γayıqamsıytu 122	irbis 292
gejigene- 125	γobi 129	ire- 169
gejigele- 126	γoduyi- 129	irge 162
ger-e 126	γojuyi- 129	irgen 162
gereči 126	γolumta 130	irüge- 111
gete- 126	γoq-a 129	isegei 242
giĵigene- 125	γorki 130,134	isi 110
gilabalĵa- 127	γoul 130	itayu 162
gilbalĵa- 127	γouni 136	itelgü 162
gilbelĵe- 126	γoyi 129,130	
gindan 127	γoyiming 130	ĵa 167
gingsi- 127	γoyu 129,130	ĵabi 167
girbi- 128	γuči(n) 135	ĵay 163
giu 287	γuldang 133	ĵayal 163
görü- 132	γuldung 133	ĵayar 166
görügesü(n) 132	γuldungyud- 133	ĵayu- 173
grag 135	γulduri- 133	ĵai 163
gray 135	γuna(n) 134	ĵaki- 167
güilesü(n) 131	γungsi- 192	ĵakiy-a(n) 167
güĵege 132	γunsi- 192	ĵalay-a 164
güng 131	γura 134	ĵalbari- 164,165
günggüne- 133	γurba(n) 134,135	ĵali 165
güngjü 131	γutaγa- 135	ĵam 128
gürü- 132	γutuγa- 135	ĵamur- 228
gürün 132	γutul 133	ĵandan 165
	γuuγala- 133	ĵandan 165
γaba 121		ĵang 128
γabsıγai 121	ičegüri 126	ĵanggi 165
γačay-a(n) 125	ičigür 126	ĵangjun 170
γačiγ 121	ičigüri 126	ĵanu- 166
γačiγda- 121	iγči 111	ĵaq-a 164
γayayla- 122	iγču 111	ĵaray 166
γayča 123	iĵayur 115	ĵasay 166
γayuyi- 122	iker-e 160	ĵayila- 163,164
γai 122	ikir-e 160	ĵebege 167
γaĵarči 122	ilbi- 49	ĵegerde 168
γalab 135	ildam 160	ĵeger-e(n) 168

ĵegesŭ(n) 170	keder 183	kŭbeng 193
ĵegŭn 174	kederge(n) 146	kŭbŭng 193
ĵerge 168	kederle- 183	kŭge 193
ĵibege 167	kedŭ(n) 281	kŭge- 154,194
ĵida 127	keger 184	kŭgege 193
ĵigesŭ(n) 170	kegŭr 222	kŭgerge 154
ĵiyar 166	kegŭrge 154	kŭgsin 154
ĵilgŭ- 173	kei 187	kŭgŭrge 154
ĵiluy-a 172	keĵiyen-e 184	kŭke 194
ĵireski- 168	keĵiyenei 184	kŭkege 184
ĵirya- 170	kekere- 184	kŭkei 184
ĵirin 175	kelbei- 185	kŭkei 194
ĵiru- 169,172,175,215	kele(n) 146,184	kŭkŭge 184
ĵiruy-a 171,174	kele- 147	kŭkŭgekei 184
ĵirum 174	kelegei 146	kŭkŭl 194
ĵiyang 165	keltege 185	kŭkŭl(n) 153
ĵiyanggiyun 170	kem 185	kŭlŭg 194
ĵŭb 172	kemeke 147	kŭmŭsge 154
ĵŭge- 175	kemke 147,148	kŭndei 194
ĵŭgege- 175	kenĵe 185	kŭndŭi 194
ĵŭrĉi- 174	kerĉi- 185	kŭngker 195
ĵŭriĉe- 174	kerĉigine- 147	kŭngkŭr 195
ĵoba- 170	kereg 38	kŭrbe- 195
ĵobalang 170	kerem 147,186	kŭrbi- 195
ĵoy ki- 171	keriy-e(n) 186	kŭrbŭ- 195
ĵol 172	kerseng 186	kŭtei- 197
ĵoli- 171	kesege- 186	kŭtŭl- 197
ĵoruy-a 171	kesig 186	kŭtŭl(n) 158,193
ĵŭg 171	kelken 184	kŭkŭr 155
ĵŭger 172	kelken kele 184	kŭlen 198
ĵŭger kŭmŭn 172	kiĉiye- 187	kŭlŭg 67,194
ĵŭger-e 172	kiĵim 187	kŭndŭ 195
ĵŭlgŭ- 173	kilayi- 149	kŭnesŭ(n) 195
ĵŭr 127	kiling 187	kŭngker 195
ĵulbu- 173	kiluyi- 149	kŭnŭsŭ(n) 195
ĵulya- 169	kim-a 188	kŭrdŭ(n) 196
ĵun 175	kimura- 188	kŭren 196
ĵuram-a 173	kina- 188	kŭren-e 196
ĵuruy-a 174	kingy-a(n) 148	kŭreng 196
ĵurum 173	kinu- 188	kŭrin 196
ĵuu 172	kiqa- 148	kŭriy-e(n) 196
ĵuuq-a 174	kir-a 149	kŭrm-e 196
	kirya- 128,182	
kebei 145	kirsa 188	labai 199
kebeli 145,146	kisa 148	labri 199
kebereg 193	kisu- 145	labsa 199
keberig 193	kitŭge 153	labsi- 199
kebis 183	kituy-a 188	labta 199
kebte- 183	kiy-a 149	laytar 201
keĉege- 186	kiyaban 149	layusa 202
keĉegŭŭ 183	kŭ 193	lang 291
keĉigŭŭ 183	kŭbĉi(n) 131	laq-a 200
keĉŭŭ 183	kŭbe- 193	lingqu-a 201



lingse 200	mögeresü(n) 58	nom 217
liu 201	mögeri- 212	nomin 217
lo 201	möglü[ü] 207	nomuqan 216
lobqu 200	mökülig 211	norum 217
loysi- 202	mökürig 211	noulur 217
loytur 201	mökü- 209	noursu(n) 218
lolui 201	mön 208	nuyturuu 218
lüg 202	mönggü(n) 208	nuysu(n) 216
luusa 202	mören 212	nuqu- 215
	möri 207	
ma 202	mörü(n) 207	ögede 289
mayta- 204	modu(n) 210	öl 99
mai 202	mongyul 210	ölir 283
malay-a 203	morin 211	öndür 101
malayai 203	mujiyan 212	önüčin 285
malta- 206	multul- 212	örgen 285
maltaur 204	multula- 212	örgesü(n) 279
malur 204	muqulay 211	örgül 116
manču 204	muquliy 211	örgülsü(n) 279
manda- 204	muqur 211	örke 280
mandal 204		örtege(n) 119
mandu- 204	nai 213	örtöge(n) 119
mangnuv 205	narin 213	örüm 104
mangq-a(n) 205	nariqan 213	örüm-e 223
mangqar 205	nayiyu- 213	ösi- 287
manjin 208	nayima 203	
manjing 208	nayira- 213	obuy-a(n) 218
manju 205	nayiray 213	oči(n) 114
mantau 209	nege- 214	očir 288
marjad 206	negege- 214	odu(n) 219,286
marju- 205	negü- 214	odutai 218
mata- 206	negüdel 217	odutu 218
matar 202	nei 213	ogiu 287
mayilasu 203	neke- 200	oynu 222
mayima 203	nekelei 200	oyutun-a 219
mayimay-a 203	nemür- 214	oži- 219
mayimari- 203	nemürge(n) 214	öju- 219
mayiqan 203	nere- 218	olasu(n) 220
mede- 206	neyigen 213	olii- 220
medege(n) 206	nidury-a 217	olja 220
megeji 207	niyču 111	olum 221
meker 207	nimayan 215	olung 221
meküi- 216	niqu- 215	olusu(n) 220
melirge 207	nirvan 216	omuytai 221
meneg 208	nis- 216	omuytu 221
meneng 208	niskü küllüg 216	on 113
mengdere- 208	nöklür 214	ongyarqai 284
mergen 209	nömürge(n) 214	ongyurqai 284
mingy-a(n) 210	noytu 201	ongyurqai öongyurqai 76
mini 48,210	noyuyan 215	ongqur 284
minu 210	noyulur 217	onu 222
misiyel 210	noyursu(n) 218	oqur 112
mögere- 212	nolur 217	orči- 113

ordu(n) 222  
 orqudui 222  
 oru 223  
 orui 114  
 orus 223  
 oyil- 120  
 oyimasu(n) 113  
 oyimusu(n) 113  
 oyu 287  
 oyu(n) 287  
  
 pai 223  
 palang 107  
 pangjači(n) 108  
 pangqai 224  
 pangsa 107  
 payiluur 223  
 peng 224,225  
 peng 224,225  
 pila 111  
 pin 224  
 pingse 50,224  
 piyuu 224  
 poluu 224  
 pluse 225  
 pluse(n) 225  
  
 qab 176  
 qaba 176  
 qabar 176  
 qabči 176  
 qabči- 138  
 qabčiγ 181  
 qabir- 138  
 qabira- 138  
 qabtaya 136  
 qabtaya(n) 136  
 qabtayai 136  
 qabtai- 181  
 qabud- 22  
 qada- 137,176  
 qada(n) 137  
 qadara- 137  
 qadqa- 183  
 qadqu- 183  
 qadu- 137  
 qaya- 179  
 qayan 142  
 qayasi 20  
 qayda 140  
 qaysa- 140  
 qayudasu(n) 151  
 qayul- 158,159,190,198

qayur- 140  
 qayurai 140,159  
 qayurmači 182  
 qayurmaγči 182  
 qai 176  
 qaja- 140,177  
 qajayur 140  
 qajı- 139  
 qala- 141,181  
 qalayaı 140  
 qalacaqı 140  
 qalbay-a(n) 141  
 qalbayı- 141  
 qalbuγ-a 141  
 qalda 141  
 qaliγun 177  
 qaliyu(n) 139  
 qalim 28  
 qalimu 178  
 qalja 178  
 qalq-a 178  
 qaltar 178  
 qaltas 178  
 qaltu m8lt8 178  
 qalturi- 178  
 qamar 176  
 qamiyasi 20  
 qamiyara- 142  
 qamji- 179  
 qamq-a 148  
 qamquul 141  
 qamsa- 179  
 qamsu- 179  
 qamta- 179  
 qan 142  
 qan-a(n) 142  
 qandayai 179  
 qanggir 180  
 qanggisu 143  
 qanggiyal 179  
 qangqai 143  
 qangqai emegel 143  
 qangsa- 180  
 qangsi 143  
 qangsiyar 143,180  
 qangyara- 179  
 qani 142,180  
 qantar- 180  
 qaqa- 138  
 qaqur ququr 177  
 qar-a 12,143,181  
 qara- 144,181  
 qarbing 177

qarbu- 121,124  
 qargi 144  
 qargi- 12  
 qaryam 182  
 qari- 182  
 qariyu 182  
 qariy-a(n) 144  
 qarjigina- 124  
 qaru- 182  
 qasi 20  
 qasi- 145  
 qasiy-a 144  
 qasiy-a(n) 144  
 qata- 182  
 qataya- 145  
 qauli 192  
 qaurai 159  
 qayiči(n) 144,177  
 qayiday 177  
 qayillasu(n) 138  
 qayira- 139  
 qayirasu(n) 105  
 qayirsu(n) 105  
 qayisang 106  
 qayisi 20  
 qobdu 189  
 qobil 189  
 qobqul- 11,189  
 qobung 152  
 qoduyudu(n) 189  
 qoyulai 150,190  
 qoki 190  
 qokida- 190  
 qokira- 190  
 qola 150  
 qolba- 150  
 qolbu- 150  
 qolki- 191  
 qolkida- 191  
 qoltura- 151  
 qom 191  
 qomq-a(n) 156  
 qomsa 191  
 qonggir qanggir 191  
 qongyur 191  
 qongqu 151  
 qongqur 191,195  
 qongsiyar 192  
 qoni(n) 151  
 qorčin 192  
 qori- 152  
 qori(n) 222  
 qorkira- 158

qosa 152  
 qoşkinay 192  
 qota(n) 153  
 qoton 11  
 qotu(n) 153  
 qotuyi- 153  
 qou-a 198  
 qour 152,193  
 qour-a 152,193  
 qouşang 159  
 qova 198  
 qovaisa 158  
 qoyar 222  
 qu-a 198  
 quba(n) 155  
 qubi 280,281  
 qubil- 197  
 qubing 149  
 quča(n) 197  
 quči- 157  
 quda 150,156  
 qudaldı- 156  
 quddıy 155  
 qudqu- 198  
 quduy 155  
 qudurı-a(n) 197  
 quı-a 198  
 quıul- 159  
 quıur 157  
 qula 197  
 qulayai 157  
 qulayı- 156  
 qulan 198  
 qulumsu(n) 190  
 qulu(n) 154  
 qulungıusu(n) 190  
 qulungsu(n) 190  
 qulusu(n) 282  
 qulutı bilııuqai 151  
 qumq-a(n) 156  
 qunday-a(n) 157  
 qurdun 156,192  
 qurkira- 158  
 qurud 198  
 qusi 286  
 qusiı-a(n) 157  
 qusu- 145  
 qusuıur 257  
 qutay-a 188  
 qutuy 158  
 qutuy-a 188  
 quu-a 198  
 quubing 149

quuıa 157  
 quur 157  
 quva 198  
 quvagiı 155  
 quvaıııııııı 155  
 quvaray 155  
 quvangdı 159  
 quvaran 199  
 quyang 159  
 quyıq-a 189  
 quyıqulıa- 190

rasiyan 33

sabq-a(n) 225  
 saču- 66  
 sadun 226  
 sayada 226  
 sayay 226  
 sayari(n) 229  
 sayata- 229  
 sayısu 227  
 sayuri(n) 245  
 salay-a(n) 227  
 saltay-a(n) 229  
 samur- 228  
 samura- 228  
 sana- 228  
 sang 293  
 saqayura- 66  
 saqal 227  
 sar-a 228  
 sara(n) 228  
 sarabči(n) 228  
 sarbači 228  
 sarbayar 229  
 sarkinay 229  
 sayıbur 226  
 sayın 227  
 seb ge- 230  
 sebegün 230  
 sebegürke- 230  
 sedki- 243  
 segse 231  
 segseger 231  
 segsıl 232  
 segsılger 231  
 segsılğır 231  
 segsılre- 230  
 seııııle- 231  
 sekegetei 232  
 sekegetıl 232  
 selbi 232

selbi- 232  
 selem-e 233  
 selm-e 233  
 semeıe 233  
 semeıi(n) 233  
 semel- 247  
 sengse 231  
 serbeger 230  
 sere- 233  
 seregün 234  
 seri- 233  
 serigün 234  
 sesıle- 231  
 seyil- 230  
 seyile- 230  
 seyılıl- 230  
 seyireg 235  
 seyirig 235  
 sıbar 250  
 sibegene- 257  
 sibeli 234  
 sibene- 257  
 siberi 235  
 sibine- 257  
 sıbsıg 257  
 sıbsıııı-a 235,256  
 sıbtu 257  
 sıči 149  
 sıd 242  
 sıdarla- 235  
 sıde- 242  
 sıdurı-a 237  
 sıdurıı 237  
 sıgeči 239  
 sıgeči quruıı(n) 239  
 sıgeıei 239  
 sıgemunı 251  
 sıgesıl(n) 236  
 sıgsı- 242  
 sığılđer 237  
 sığılđeri 237  
 sığılđıl(n) 256  
 sııa- 235,236,251  
 sııa(n) 226  
 sııai 226  
 sıılayasu(n) 251  
 sıııııı 78  
 sııııı 257  
 sııııı- 256  
 sııııııa(n) 246,255,256  
 sııa 238  
 sııala- 251  
 sııııı 236

sijir 236	songgin-a 249	šoru 255
silamayai 238	songyu- 245	šou 243
sile- 238	sonin 244	šubtu 257
silegüsl(n) 239	sonubtur 245	šungqu 73
silya- 238	soqui- 243	šusai 256
sili 237	sorisu 245	šuugi- 78
sili- 238	sormusu(n) 244	šuurya(n) 255
silja 238	sormuusu(n) 244	
siljala- 251	soyi- 245	ta 250
silta- 239	soyil- 243	tab 257
sill(n) 237	sü 249	taγ 260
sillügsl(n) 239	sübege 234	taya- 260
sillüsl(n) 238	sülikü 248	taytu 261
sim-e 239	sülke 247	tai 258
sime- 239,240	sün 249	taiyun 260
simed- 239	sürkire- 250	taki 258
simede- 239	subury-a(n) 246	takim 261
simi- 240	sudal 247	tal-a 261
simte 240	sudur 247	tala- 261
singge- 240	sula 249	talbiyu(n) 262
singqu(n) 73	sundala- 249	talki- 262
singqur 255	sundula- 249	talq-a(n) 261
siqa- 236	sungya- 249	tamay-a(n) 269
siqaya- 251	sunuya- 249	tamaki(n) 81
sir 241	suqai 247	tamya 269
sir [sir] gekü 240	sura- 250	tamiki 81
sir-a 240	suruγ 255	tamsiya- 262
sira- 254	suury-a(n) 246	tamsiyala- 262
siraču 241	suyiq-a 248	tamu- 273
sirba- 241		tana 262
sirbe- 241	ša 250	tang 262
sirbüsl(n) 246	šabi 251	tangdau 263
sire- 253	šabtab 252	tanggim 263
siry-a 241	šagyamuni 251	tangyariγ 263
sirya- 73	šay-a(n) 226	tangkim 263
siryaycin 242	šayantu 227	tangsu 263
siri- 253	šalamay 238	taq-a 258
sirin 242	šalamayai 238	taqu 261
sirkeg 241	šalangtu 251	taray 263
sirmüsl(n) 246	šalir 252	tarbay-a(n) 264
siru 255	šalja 238	tarbaži 264
siruy 255	šamtab 252	tarbalži 264
sisi 257	šang 252	tarča 65
siü 243	šantu 227	tarγu(n) 264
sülsü(n) 238	šaril 252	tari- 264
süsl(n) 238	šau 243	tarni 265
soyta- 243	šayuu 253	tas 265
soytu- 243	šell 243	tasam-a 265
solbi- 243	šibayanča 72	tasi- 265
solγu 244	šimnača 72	tasiy-a 266
solungγ-a 244	šimnanča 72	tasm-a 265
solungyus 244	šobqu 74,246	tata- 266
sonduyai 244	šongqur 255	tayibing 259

tayibu 258	toγtu- 273	tuur 274
tayibung 259	toγuday 271	üde- 114
tayibuu 259	toγuduy 271	ügei 146
tayifu 259	toγulγ-a 271	üile 289
tayiy-a [noqai] 259	toγur 274	üime- 118
tayiyam 259	toγuri- 274	ükençe 281
tayiyān 259	toγuray 275	ülegüü 118
tayijī 259	toγus 272	üliye- 117
tayiju 260	toγusu(n) 79	ün-e 284
tayipu 259	toki 271	ünege(n) 119
tayisi 260	tolbutai 273	ünen 284
tayisui 259	tolbutu 273	ünesü(n) 117
tebči- 266	toli(n) 273	üniy-e(n) 283,284
tebčiyerle- 266	tomila- 273	ündir 118
tebeg 267	tomu- 274	ürdesü(n) 119
teberi 231	tomurayun 273	ür-e 119
teberi- 266	tomurun 273	üreji- 120
tebke 267	tongyui- 274	ürge- 285
tebke čai 267	tongyur- 274	ürgü- 285
tebkele- 267	tongsi- 272	ürgülüji- 285
tebsi- 266	toqu- 271	ürtesü(n) 119
tege- 267	toqum 271	ürü- 119
tegege- 267	torγ-a(n) 248	üsür- 120
tegsi 268	torγu(n) 248	
teke 268	tos- 275	ubasanča 279
tele- 268	tosqun 272	ubasi 279
telei 268	tour 274	učara- 280
teli- 268	toyin 272	učira- 280
temeče- 269	tüglürig 271	uda 112
temege(n) 269	tüle- 93	udambar 281
temegen kirγuul 268	tüli- 93	udbala [čečeg] 287
temür 269	tüme(n) 276	udumbar 281
tenggis 269	türei 277	uysay-a 282
tere 270	türgen 278	uγtu- 219
terelig 264	türisü(n) 71	uγuča 280
terge(n) 231	türisesü(n) 278	uγur 219
terigün 89	türüli 277	uγurγ-a 285
terlig 264	tuγ 275	uγuta 111
tib 270	tuγul 276	uγuur 219
tinggim 263	tuγulγ-a(n) 271	ukila- 282
tüb 270	tulya- 248	ula 116
tübed 275	tulum 276	ulada- 282
tüge 270	tur-a 277	ulayan 116
tügerig 271	tura- 278	uliyasu(n) 117
tügülig 271	turangqai 278	umaday 31
türü 92	turlay 277	umar-a 29
türü- 88	turlaki 277	umda 221
tob 270	tusa 278	umdaya[n] 221
toduy 271	tusiy-a 279	umui- 283
toγ 272	tusiya- 279	una- 284
toγ-a(n) 274	tusqu 278	unay-a(n) 283
toysi- 272	tuša 279	ungγasu(n) 119,218
toγta- 273	tušay-a 279	

ungγusu(n) 119,218  
 unu- 221  
 uqay-a 282  
 uqan-a 281  
 uqu- 282  
 uqun-a 281  
 uquv-a 198  
 urγ-a(n) 285  
 uryu- 286  
 uruldu- 285,286  
 usu(n) 286  
 utasu(n) 120  
 utu 223,287  
 uu 23  
 uul 116  
 uur 219  
 uuta 111  
 uyan 287  
  
 vačir 288  
 vadang 288  
 vaγar 288  
 vang 288  
 var-a 288  
 včir 288  
 viidūriy-e 45,49  
 vivanggirid 51  
  
 yabayan 290  
 yabu- 289  
 yabuγan 290  
 yada- 162,290  
 yaγsi- 164,290  
 yaγu(n) 289  
 yamun 291  
 yanggir imay-a 291  
 yanggiy-a 291  
 yangju 292  
 yar-a 292  
 yatuγ-a 292  
 yeke 159,292  
 yender 292  
 yisū(n) 288  
 yokir 293  
 yolo sibayun 293  
 yosu(n) 293  
 yuvambuu 293

## VITA

William Vincent Rozycki was born August 1, 1949 in Duluth, Minnesota. He spent his early years in the lumber town of Cloquet, Minnesota and moved with his parents to Minneapolis in 1956. He attended De La Salle High School, situated in Minneapolis on an island in the Mississippi River, and graduated in 1967. That same year he entered the University of Minnesota, from which he received a Bachelor's degree in Russian Language in 1971.

In 1972 Mr. Rozycki entered the Peace Corps of the United States and served for two years as an English instructor at Hangoon University of Foreign Studies in Seoul, Korea. He then returned to America and began graduate studies in the Department of Uralic and Altaic Studies of Indiana University in Bloomington, Indiana. In 1978 he received a Master's degree in Altaic Studies. While working on his doctoral dissertation he published, in 1981, A Reverse Index of Manchu.

Mr. Rozycki has traveled widely in Asia and the Soviet Union and presently makes his home in Japan.